

(19) **DANMARK**



Patent- og  
Varemærkestyrelsen

(12)

## Oversættelse af europæisk patentskrift

(10) **DK/EP 2583958 T3**

- 
- (51) Int.Cl.: *C 07 C 1/32 (2006.01)* *C 07 B 37/04 (2006.01)* *C 07 C 17/263 (2006.01)*  
*C 07 C 29/32 (2006.01)* *C 07 C 37/11 (2006.01)* *C 07 C 37/18 (2006.01)*  
*C 07 C 39/15 (2006.01)* *C 07 C 41/30 (2006.01)* *C 07 C 45/68 (2006.01)*  
*C 07 C 67/343 (2006.01)* *C 07 C 205/06 (2006.01)* *C 07 C 209/10 (2006.01)*  
*C 07 C 227/08 (2006.01)* *C 07 C 231/12 (2006.01)* *C 07 C 253/30 (2006.01)*  
*C 07 D 295/023 (2006.01)* *C 07 D 295/135 (2006.01)* *C 07 F 9/50 (2006.01)*
- (45) Oversættelsen bekendtgjort den: **2016-11-28**
- (80) Dato for Den Europæiske Patentmyndigheds bekendtgørelse om meddelelse af patentet: **2016-08-10**
- (86) Europæisk ansøgning nr.: **12177241.2**
- (86) Europæisk indleveringsdag: **2003-12-09**
- (87) Den europæiske ansøgnings publiceringsdag: **2013-04-24**
- (30) Prioritet: **2002-12-09 US 431870 P** **2003-03-03 US 451562 P**
- (62) Stamansøgningsnr: **03812849.2**
- (84) Designerede stater: **AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HU IE IT LI LU MC NL PT RO SE SI SK TR**
- (73) Patenthaver: **Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT), 77 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02139, USA**
- (72) Opfinder: **Buchwald, Stephen, 25 Lancaster Road, Newton, MA 02558, USA**  
**Huang, Xiaohua, 127 Beaconsfield Road, Brookline, MA 02445, USA**  
**Zim, Danilo, Rua Regente Feijo 1553/131, 13013-052 Campinas, Brasilien**
- (74) Fuldmægtig i Danmark: **NORDIC PATENT SERVICE A/S, Bredgade 30, 1260 København K, Danmark**
- (54) Benævnelse: **LIGANDER FOR METALLER OG FORBEDREDE METALKATALYSERED E FREMGANGSMÅDER BASERET DERPÅ**
- (56) Fremdragne publikationer:  
**TOMORI H ET AL: "An Improved Synthesis of Functionalized Biphenyl-Based Phosphine Ligands", JOURNAL OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, ACS, US, vol. 65, no. 17, 1 January 2000 (2000-01-01), pages 5334-5341, XP002248873, ISSN: 0022-3263, DOI: 10.1021/JO000691H**  
**WOLFE J P ET AL: "Highly active Pd-catalysts for Suzuki Coupling Reactions", JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, ACS PUBLICATIONS, US, vol. 121, 1 October 1999 (1999-10-01), pages 9550-9561, XP002229184, ISSN: 0002-7863, DOI: 10.1021/JA992130H**  
**JOHN L. KANE ET AL: "A Ring Expansion-Annulation Strategy for the Synthesis of Substituted Azulenes. Preparation and Suzuki Coupling Reactions of 1-Azulenyl Triflates", ORGANIC LETTERS, vol. 3, no. 7, 1 April 2001 (2001-04-01), pages 1081-1084, XP055056637, ISSN: 1523-7060, DOI: 10.1021/ol0156897**  
**SUZUKI A: "Recent advances in the cross-coupling reactions of organoboron derivatives with organic electrophiles, 1995-1998", JOURNAL OF ORGANOMETALLIC CHEMISTRY, ELSEVIER-SEQUOIA S.A. LAUSANNE, CH, vol. 576, no. 1-2, 15 March 1999 (1999-03-15), pages 147-168, XP004166281, ISSN: 0022-328X,**

Fortsættes ...



DOI: 10.1016/S0022-328X(98)01055-9

HUANG X ET AL: "Expanding Pd-Catalyzed C-N Bond-Forming Processes: The First Amidation of Aryl Sulfonates, Aqueous Amination, and Complementarity with Cu-Catalyzed Reactions", JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, US, vol. 125, no. 22, 1 January 2003 (2003-01-01), pages 6653-6655, XP002366815, ISSN: 0002-7863, DOI: 10.1021/JA035483W



## DESCRIPTION

### *Background of the Invention*

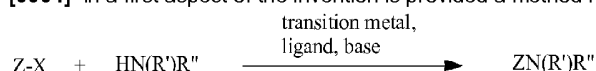
**[0001]** Transition metal catalyst complexes play important roles in many areas of chemistry, including the preparation of polymers and pharmaceuticals. The properties of these catalyst complexes are recognized to be influenced by both the characteristics of the metal and those of the ligands associated with the metal atom. For example, structural features of the ligands can influence reaction rate, regioselectivity, and stereoselectivity. Bulky ligands can be expected to slow reaction rate; electron-withdrawing ligands, in coupling reactions, can be expected to slow oxidative addition to, and speed reductive elimination from, the metal center; and electron-rich ligands, in coupling reactions, conversely, can be expected to speed oxidative addition to, and slow reductive elimination from, the metal center.

**[0002]** In many cases, the oxidative addition step in the accepted mechanism of a coupling reaction is deemed to be rate limiting. Therefore, adjustments to the catalytic system as a whole that increase the rate of the oxidative addition step should increase overall reaction rate. Additionally, the rate of oxidative addition of a transition metal catalyst to the carbon-halogen bond of an aryl halide is known to decrease as the halide is varied from iodide to bromide to chloride, all other factors being equal. Because of this fact, the more stable, lower molecular weight, and arguably more easy to obtain, members of the group consisting of reactive organic halides - the chlorides - are the poorest substrates for traditional transition metal catalyzed coupling reactions and the like.

**[0003]** To date, the best halogen-containing substrates for transition metal catalyzed carbon-heteroatom and carbon-carbon bond forming reactions have been the iodides. Bromides have often been acceptable substrates, but typically required higher temperatures, longer reaction times, and gave lower yields of products.

### *Summary of the Invention*

**[0004]** In a first aspect of the invention is provided a method represented by Scheme 1:



**Scheme 1**

wherein

Z is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted aryl, heteroaryl and alkenyl;

X is selected from the group consisting of Cl, Br, I, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, and -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>aryl;

R' and R'' are selected, independently for each occurrence, from the group consisting of H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, formyl, acyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, alkoxy, amino, trialkylsilyl, and triarylsilyl;

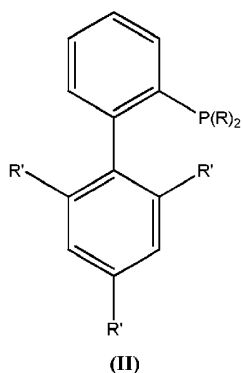
R' and R'', taken together, may form an optionally substituted ring consisting of 3 to 10 backbone atoms inclusive; said ring optionally comprising one or more heteroatoms beyond the nitrogen to which R' and R'' are bonded;

the transition metal is palladium;

the base is selected from the group consisting of fluorides, hydrides, hydroxides, carbonates, phosphates, alkoxides, metal amides, and carbanions; and

the ligand is represented by II:



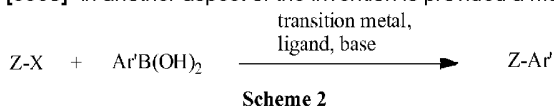


wherein

R represents independently for each occurrence cyclohexyl; and

R' represents independently for each occurrence isopropyl.

[0005] In another aspect of the invention is provided a method represented by Scheme 2:



wherein

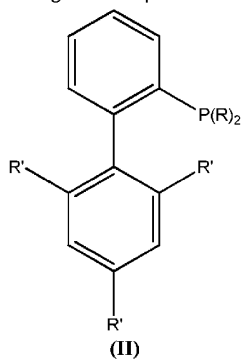
Z and Ar' are independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted aryl, heteroaryl and alkenyl;

X is selected from the group consisting of Cl, Br, I, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, and -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>aryl;

the transition metal is palladium;

the base is selected from the group consisting of fluorides, hydrides, hydroxides, carbonates, phosphates, alkoxides, metal amides, and carbanions; and

the ligand is represented by II:

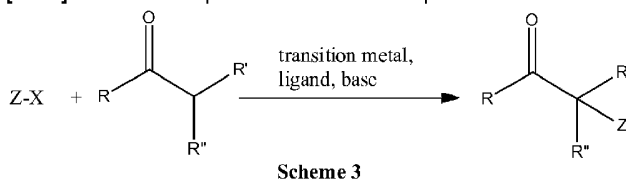


wherein

R represents independently for each occurrence cyclohexyl; and

R' represents independently for each occurrence isopropyl.

[0006] In another aspect of the invention is provided a method represented by Scheme 3:





wherein

Z is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted aryl, heteroaryl and alkenyl;

R is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aralkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylamino, and arylamino;

R' is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aralkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, formyl, acyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, and arylaminocarbonyl;

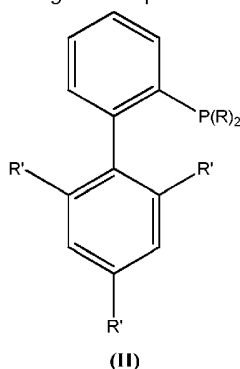
R'' is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aralkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl;

X is selected from the group consisting of Cl, Br, I, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, and -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>aryl;

the transition metal is palladium;

the base is selected from the group consisting of fluorides, hydrides, hydroxides, carbonates, phosphates, alkoxides, metal amides, and carbanions; and

the ligand is represented by II:



wherein

R represents independently for each occurrence cyclohexyl; and

R' represents independently for each occurrence isopropyl.

The subject methods provide improvements in many features of transition-metal-catalyzed reactions, including the range of suitable substrates, number of catalyst turnovers, reaction conditions, and efficiency.

**[0007]** More specifically, unexpected, pioneering improvements have been realized in transition metal-catalyzed: aryl amination reactions; aryl amidation reactions; Suzuki couplings to give biaryl products; and  $\alpha$ -arylations of ketones. For example, the use of an alcohol, e.g., *tert*-butanol, as the solvent in certain methods of the present invention allows the use of substrates comprising functional groups that were heretofore precluded because the functional groups were not sufficiently stable to survive the reaction conditions or because they would otherwise interfere with the transition-metal-catalyzed methods. Further, the methods of the present invention enable the efficient use of aryl sulfonates, e.g., aryl tosylates, in the aforementioned reactions.

**[0008]** Additionally, the methods of the present invention enable for the first time transformations utilizing aryl bromides or chlorides to proceed efficiently at room temperature. Furthermore, the methods of the present invention enable the aforementioned reactions to occur at synthetically useful rates using extremely small amounts of catalyst, e.g., 0.000001 mol% relative to the limiting reagent.

#### **Brief Description of the Figures**

**[0009]**

**Figure 1** depicts method of preparation and reactions screened for various ligands.

**Figure 2** depicts various embodiments of a carbon-nitrogen bond-forming method of the present invention, using various ligands and various benzenesulfonates.



**Figure 3** depicts various embodiments of a carbon-nitrogen bond-forming method of the present invention, using various ligands and various benzenesulfonates.

**Figure 4** depicts various embodiments of a carbon-nitrogen bond-forming method of the present invention and a carbon-carbon bond-forming method of the present invention, using a preferred ligand of the present invention and various aryl chlorides.

**Figure 5** depicts various embodiments of a carbon-carbon bond-forming method of the present invention, using a preferred ligand of the present invention and various aryl chlorides.

**Figure 6** depicts results of a carbon-oxygen bond-forming method of the present invention as a function of the ligand of the present invention used.

**Figure 7** depicts results of a carbon-oxygen bond-forming method of the present invention as a function of the ligand of the present invention used.

**Figure 8** depicts a synthetic protocol for the preparation of a ligand of the present invention.

**Figure 9** depicts various embodiments of a carbon-nitrogen bond-forming method of the present invention, using a preferred ligand of the present invention and 4-butylphenyl chloride, as a function of the base used.

**Figure 10** depicts various embodiments of a carbon-nitrogen bond-forming method of the present invention, using a preferred ligand of the present invention and 4-butylphenyl chloride, as a function of the base used.

**Figure 11** depicts various embodiments of a carbon-nitrogen bond-forming method of the present invention, using a preferred ligand of the present invention and 4-butylphenyl chloride, as a function of the amount of water in the reaction mixture.

**Figure 12** depicts various embodiments of a carbon-nitrogen bond-forming method of the present invention, using a preferred ligand of the present invention and various aryl chlorides, as a function of the amount of water in the reaction mixture.

**Figure 13** depicts various embodiments of a carbon-nitrogen bond-forming method of the present invention, using a preferred ligand of the present invention and 4-butylphenyl chloride, as a function of the reaction time.

**Figure 14** depicts various embodiments of a carbon-carbon bond-forming method of the present invention, using as ligand for palladium various (2',4',6'-tri-isopropylbiphenyl)di(alkyl)phosphines, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl tosylate, and phenyl boronic acid. See Example 66.

**Figure 15** depicts various embodiments of a carbon-carbon bond-forming method of the present invention, using as ligand for palladium (2',4',6'-tri-isopropylbiphenyl)dicyclohexylphosphine, various aryl tosylates, and various aryl boronic acids. See Example 66 and Figure 14.

**Figure 16** depicts various embodiments of a carbon-carbon bond-forming method of the present invention, using as ligand for palladium (2',4',6'-tri-isopropylbiphenyl)dicyclohexylphosphine, various aryl tosylates, and various aryl boronic acids. See Example 66 and Figure 14.

**Figure 17** depicts various embodiments of a carbon-carbon bond-forming method of the present invention, using as ligand for palladium (2',4',6'-tri-isopropylbiphenyl)dicyclohexylphosphine, various aryl tosylates, and various aryl boronic acids. See Example 66 and Figure 14.

**Figure 18** depicts various embodiments of a carbon-carbon bond-forming method of the present invention, using as ligand for palladium various (2',4',6'-tri-isopropylbiphenyl)di(alkyl)phosphines, various aryl tosylates, and various aryl boronic acids. See Example 66 and Figure 14.

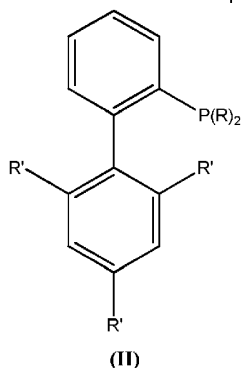
**Figure 19** depicts various embodiments of a carbon-carbon bond-forming method of the present invention, using as ligand for palladium (2',4',6'-tri-isopropylbiphenyl)dicyclohexylphosphine, various aryl tosylates, and various aryl boronic acids. See Example 66 and Figure 14.

#### ***Detailed Description of the Invention***

#### **Ligands used in the Methods of the Present Invention**

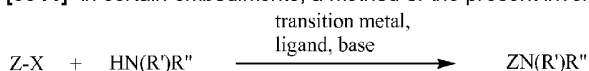


[0010] The ligands used in the methods of the present invention are represented by structure II and the attendant definitions, wherein R<sub>1</sub> is absent; R<sub>2</sub> is absent; R represents independently for each occurrence cyclohexyl; and R' represents independently for each occurrence isopropyl:



### **Methods of the Present Invention**

[0011] In certain embodiments, a method of the present invention is represented by Scheme 5:



**Scheme 5**

wherein

Z is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted aryl, heteroaryl and alkenyl;

X is selected from the group consisting of Cl, Br, I, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, and -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>aryl;

R' and R'' are selected, independently for each occurrence, from the group consisting of H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, formyl, acyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, alkoxyl, amino, trialkylsilyl, and triarylsilyl;

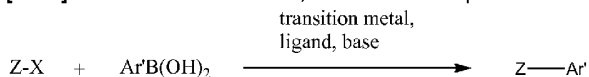
R' and R'', taken together, may form an optionally substituted ring consisting of 3-10 backbone atoms inclusive; said ring optionally comprising one or more heteroatoms beyond the nitrogen to which R' and R'' are bonded;

R' and/or R'' may be covalently linked to Z;

the transition metal is selected from the Group 10 metals;

the base is selected from the group consisting of fluorides, hydrides, hydroxides, carbonates, phosphates, alkoxides, metal amides, and carbanions

[0012] In certain embodiments, a method of the present invention is represented by Scheme 6:



**Scheme 6**

wherein

Z and Ar' are independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted aryl, heteroaryl and alkenyl;

X is selected from the group consisting of Cl, Br, I, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, and -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>aryl;

Z and Ar' may be covalently linked;



the transition metal is selected from the Group 10 metals;

the base is selected from the group consisting of fluorides, hydrides, hydroxides, carbonates, phosphates, alkoxides, metal amides, and carbanions.

**[0013]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 6 and the attendant definitions, wherein the transition metal is palladium.

**[0014]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 6 and the attendant definitions, wherein X is -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>aryl.

**[0015]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 6 and the attendant definitions, wherein X is -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>tolyl or -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>phenyl.

**[0016]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 6 and the attendant definitions, wherein X is -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>tolyl.

**[0017]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 6 and the attendant definitions, wherein the base is selected from the group consisting of fluorides, carbonates, and phosphates.

**[0018]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 6 and the attendant definitions, wherein the base is cesium fluoride, potassium fluoride, cesium carbonate, or potassium phosphate.

**[0019]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 6 and the attendant definitions, wherein the transition metal is palladium; and X is - OS(O)<sub>2</sub>aryl.

**[0020]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 6 and the attendant definitions, wherein the transition metal is palladium; and X is - OS(O)<sub>2</sub>tolyl or -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>phenyl.

**[0021]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 6 and the attendant definitions, wherein the transition metal is palladium; and X is - OS(O)<sub>2</sub>tolyl.

**[0022]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 6 and the attendant definitions, wherein the transition metal is palladium; X is - OS(O)<sub>2</sub>aryl; and the base is selected from the group consisting of fluorides, carbonates, and phosphates.

**[0023]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 6 and the attendant definitions, wherein the transition metal is palladium; X is - OS(O)<sub>2</sub>tolyl or -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>phenyl; and the base is selected from the group consisting of fluorides, carbonates, and phosphates.

**[0024]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 6 and the attendant definitions, wherein the transition metal is palladium; X is - OS(O)<sub>2</sub>tolyl; and the base is selected from the group consisting of fluorides, carbonates, and phosphates.

**[0025]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 6 and the attendant definitions, wherein the transition metal is palladium; X is - OS(O)<sub>2</sub>aryl; and the base is cesium fluoride, potassium fluoride, cesium carbonate, or potassium phosphate.

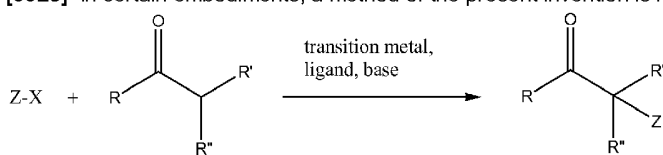
**[0026]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 6 and the attendant definitions, wherein the transition metal is palladium; X is - OS(O)<sub>2</sub>tolyl or -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>phenyl; and the base is cesium fluoride, potassium fluoride, cesium carbonate, or potassium phosphate.

**[0027]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 6 and the attendant definitions, wherein the transition metal is palladium; X is - OS(O)<sub>2</sub>tolyl; and the base is cesium fluoride, potassium fluoride,



cesium carbonate, or potassium phosphate.

**[0028]** In certain embodiments, a method of the present invention is represented by Scheme 7:



**Scheme 7**

wherein

Z is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and alkenyl;

R is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aralkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxyl, alkylthio, alkylamino, and arylamino;

R' is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aralkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, formyl, acyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, and arylaminocarbonyl;

R'' is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aralkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl;

X is selected from the group consisting of Cl, Br, I, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, and -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>aryl;

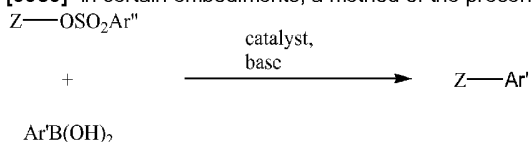
Z and one of R, R', and R'' may be covalently linked;

the transition metal is selected from the Group 10 metals;

the base is selected from the group consisting of fluorides, hydrides, hydroxides, carbonates, phosphates, alkoxides, metal amides, and carbanions

**[0029]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 7 and the attendant definitions, wherein the transition metal is palladium.

**[0030]** In certain embodiments, a method of the present invention is represented by Scheme 8:



**Scheme 8**

wherein

Z and Ar' are independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted aryl, heteroaryl and alkenyl;

Ar'' is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted aromatic moieties;

Z and Ar' may be covalently linked;

catalyst consists essentially of at least one palladium atom or ion; and at least one ligand;

the base is selected from the group consisting of fluorides, hydrides, hydroxides, carbonates, phosphates, alkoxides, metal amides, and carbanions.

**[0031]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 8 and the attendant definitions, wherein Ar'' is tolyl or phenyl.

**[0032]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 8 and the attendant definitions, wherein Ar'' is tolyl.

**[0033]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 8 and the attendant



definitions, wherein the base is selected from the group consisting of fluorides, carbonates, and phosphates.

[0034] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 8 and the attendant definitions, wherein the base is cesium fluoride, potassium fluoride, cesium carbonate, or potassium phosphate.

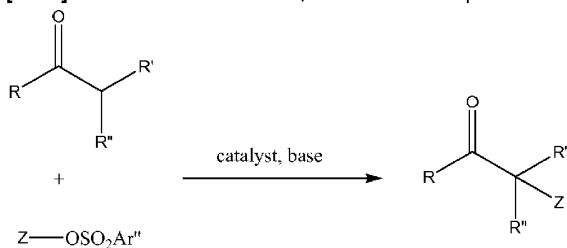
[0035] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 8 and the attendant definitions, wherein Ar" is tolyl or phenyl; and the base is selected from the group consisting of fluorides, carbonates, and phosphates.

[0036] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 8 and the attendant definitions, wherein Ar" is tolyl or phenyl; and the base is cesium fluoride, potassium fluoride, cesium carbonate, or potassium phosphate.

[0037] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 8 and the attendant definitions, wherein Ar" is tolyl; and the base is selected from the group consisting of fluorides, carbonates, and phosphates.

[0038] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 8 and the attendant definitions, wherein Ar" is tolyl; and the base is cesium fluoride, potassium fluoride, cesium carbonate, or potassium phosphate.

[0039] In certain embodiments, a method of the present invention is represented by Scheme 9:



wherein

Z is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted aryl, heteroaryl and alkenyl;

Ar" is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted aromatic moieties;

R is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aralkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylamino, and arylamino;

R' is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aralkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, formyl, acyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, and arylaminocarbonyl;

R" is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aralkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl;

Z and one of R, R', and R" may be covalently linked;

catalyst consists essentially of at least one palladium atom or ion; and at least one ligand;

the base is selected from the group consisting of fluorides, hydrides, hydroxides, carbonates, phosphates, alkoxides, metal amides, and carbanions.

[0040] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 9 and the attendant definitions, wherein Ar" is tolyl or phenyl.

[0041] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 9 and the attendant definitions, wherein Ar" is phenyl.

[0042] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 9 and the attendant definitions, wherein the base is selected from the group consisting of fluorides, carbonates, and phosphates.



[0043] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 9 and the attendant definitions, wherein the base is cesium fluoride, potassium fluoride, cesium carbonate, or potassium phosphate.

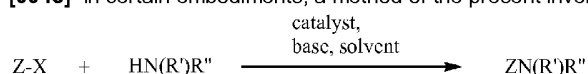
[0044] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 9 and the attendant definitions, wherein Ar" is tolyl or phenyl; and the base is selected from the group consisting of fluorides, carbonates, and phosphates.

[0045] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 9 and the attendant definitions, wherein Ar" is tolyl or phenyl; and the base is cesium fluoride, potassium fluoride, cesium carbonate, or potassium phosphate.

[0046] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 9 and the attendant definitions, wherein Ar" is phenyl; and the base is selected from the group consisting of fluorides, carbonates, and phosphates.

[0047] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 9 and the attendant definitions, wherein Ar" is phenyl; and the base is cesium fluoride, potassium fluoride, cesium carbonate, or potassium phosphate.

[0048] In certain embodiments, a method of the present invention is represented by Scheme 10:



**Scheme 10**

wherein

Z is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted aryl, heteroaryl and alkenyl;

X is selected from the group consisting of Cl, Br, I, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, and -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>aryl;

R' and R" are selected, independently for each occurrence, from the group consisting of H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, formyl, acyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, alkoxyl, amino, trialkylsilyl, and triarylsilyl;

R' and R", taken together, may form an optionally substituted ring consisting of 3-10 backbone atoms inclusive; said ring optionally comprising one or more heteroatoms beyond the nitrogen to which R' and R" are bonded;

R' and/or R" may be covalently linked to Z;

catalyst consists essentially of at least one palladium atom or ion; and at least one ligand;

solvent is water;

the base is selected from the group consisting of fluorides, hydroxides, carbonates, phosphates, and alkoxides.

[0049] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 10 and the attendant definitions, wherein the base is selected from the group consisting of carbonates and hydroxides.

[0050] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 10 and the attendant definitions, wherein the base is selected from the group consisting of sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, cesium carbonate, sodium hydroxide and potassium hydroxide.

[0051] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 10 and the attendant definitions, wherein the base is selected from the group consisting of potassium carbonate, sodium hydroxide and potassium hydroxide.

[0052] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 10 and the attendant definitions, wherein X is Cl, Br or I.

[0053] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 10 and the attendant definitions, wherein X is Cl or Br.



[0054] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 10 and the attendant definitions, wherein X is Cl.

[0055] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 10 and the attendant definitions, wherein Z is optionally substituted phenyl.

[0056] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 10 and the attendant definitions, wherein the base is selected from the group consisting of carbonates and hydroxides; and X is Cl, Br or I.

[0057] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 10 and the attendant definitions, wherein the base is selected from the group consisting of carbonates and hydroxides; X is Cl, Br or I; and Z is optionally substituted phenyl.

[0058] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 10 and the attendant definitions, wherein the base is selected from the group consisting of carbonates and hydroxides; and X is Cl or Br.

[0059] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 10 and the attendant definitions, wherein the base is selected from the group consisting of carbonates and hydroxides; X is Cl or Br; and Z is optionally substituted phenyl.

[0060] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 10 and the attendant definitions, wherein the base is selected from the group consisting of carbonates and hydroxides; and X is Cl.

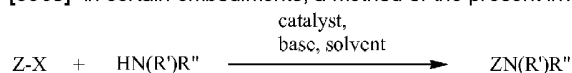
[0061] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 10 and the attendant definitions, wherein the base is selected from the group consisting of carbonates and hydroxides; X is Cl; and Z is optionally substituted phenyl.

[0062] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 10 and the attendant definitions, wherein the base is selected from the group consisting of potassium carbonate, sodium hydroxide, and potassium hydroxide; X is Cl, Br, or I; and Z is optionally substituted phenyl.

[0063] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 10 and the attendant definitions, wherein the base is selected from the group consisting of potassium carbonate, sodium hydroxide, and potassium hydroxide; X is Cl or Br; and Z is optionally substituted phenyl.

[0064] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 10 and the attendant definitions, wherein the base is selected from the group consisting of potassium carbonate, sodium hydroxide, and potassium hydroxide; X is Cl; and Z is optionally substituted phenyl.

[0065] In certain embodiments, a method of the present invention is represented by Scheme 11:



**Scheme 11**

wherein

Z is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted aryl, heteroaryl and alkenyl;

X is selected from the group consisting of Cl, Br, I, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, and -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>aryl;

R' and R'' are selected, independently for each occurrence, from the group consisting of H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, formyl, acyl, alkoxy carbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, alkoxy, amino, trialkylsilyl, and triarylsilyl;

R' and R'', taken together, may form an optionally substituted ring consisting of 3-10 backbone atoms inclusive; said ring optionally comprising one or more heteroatoms beyond the nitrogen to which R' and R'' are bonded;

R' and/or R'' may be covalently linked to Z;



catalyst consists essentially of at least one palladium atom or ion; and at least one ligand;

solvent comprises a hydroxylic solvent in greater than 50% by volume;

the base is selected from the group consisting of fluorides, hydroxides, carbonates, phosphates, and alkoxides.

**[0066]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 11 and the attendant definitions, wherein said hydroxylic solvent is a lower alkyl alcohol.

**[0067]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 11 and the attendant definitions, wherein said hydroxylic solvent is tert-butanol.

**[0068]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 11 and the attendant definitions, wherein said solvent consists essentially of said hydroxylic solvent.

**[0069]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 11 and the attendant definitions, wherein the base is selected from the group consisting of alkoxides, carbonates, phosphates and hydroxides.

**[0070]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 11 and the attendant definitions, wherein the base is selected from the group consisting of sodium phosphate, potassium phosphate, sodium tert-butoxide, potassium tert-butoxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, sodium hydroxide and potassium hydroxide.

**[0071]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 11 and the attendant definitions, wherein X is Cl or Br.

**[0072]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 11 and the attendant definitions, wherein Z is optionally substituted phenyl.

**[0073]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 11 and the attendant definitions, wherein said hydroxylic solvent is a lower alkyl alcohol; and said solvent consists essentially of said hydroxylic solvent.

**[0074]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 11 and the attendant definitions, wherein said hydroxylic solvent is tert-butanol; and said solvent consists essentially of said hydroxylic solvent.

**[0075]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 11 and the attendant definitions, wherein said hydroxylic solvent is a lower alkyl alcohol; said solvent consists essentially of said hydroxylic solvent; and the base is selected from the group consisting of alkoxides, carbonates, phosphates and hydroxides.

**[0076]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 11 and the attendant definitions, wherein said hydroxylic solvent is a lower alkyl alcohol; said solvent consists essentially of said hydroxylic solvent; the base is selected from the group consisting of alkoxides, carbonates, phosphates and hydroxides; and X is Cl or Br.

**[0077]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 11 and the attendant definitions, wherein said hydroxylic solvent is a lower alkyl alcohol; said solvent consists essentially of said hydroxylic solvent; the base is selected from the group consisting of alkoxides, carbonates, phosphates and hydroxides; X is Cl or Br; and Z is optionally substituted phenyl.

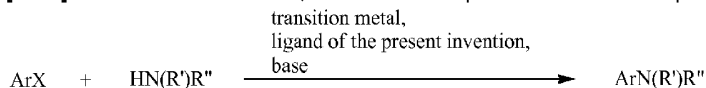
**[0078]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 11 and the attendant definitions, wherein said hydroxylic solvent is tert-butanol; said solvent consists essentially of said hydroxylic solvent; and the base is selected from the group consisting of sodium phosphate, potassium phosphate, sodium tert-butoxide, potassium tert-butoxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, sodium hydroxide and potassium hydroxide.

**[0079]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 11 and the attendant definitions, wherein said hydroxylic solvent is tert-butanol; said solvent consists essentially of said hydroxylic solvent; the base is selected from the group consisting of sodium phosphate, potassium phosphate, sodium tert-butoxide, potassium tert-butoxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, sodium hydroxide and potassium hydroxide; and X is Cl or Br.



[0080] In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to the method represented by Scheme 11 and the attendant definitions, wherein said hydroxylic solvent is tert-butanol; said solvent consists essentially of said hydroxylic solvent; the base is selected from the group consisting of sodium phosphate, potassium phosphate, sodium tert-butoxide, potassium tert-butoxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, sodium hydroxide and potassium hydroxide; X is Cl or Br; and Z is optionally substituted phenyl.

[0081] In certain embodiments, a method of the present invention is represented by Scheme 13:



**Scheme 13**

wherein

Ar is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted monocyclic and polycyclic aromatic and heteroaromatic moieties;

X is selected from the group consisting of Cl, Br, I, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, and -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>aryl;

R' and R'' are selected, independently for each occurrence, from the group consisting of H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, alkoxyl, amino, trialkylsilyl, and triarylsilyl;

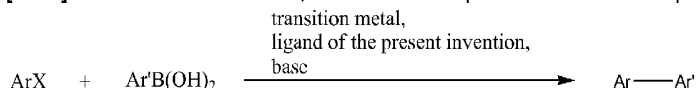
R' and R'', taken together, may form an optionally substituted ring consisting of 3-10 backbone atoms inclusive; said ring optionally comprising one or more heteroatoms beyond the nitrogen to which R' and R'' are bonded;

R' and/or R'' may be covalently linked to Ar;

the transition metal is selected from the group 8-10 metals;

the base is selected from the group consisting of hydrides, hydroxides, carbonates, phosphates, alkoxides, amides, carbanions, and silyl anions.

[0082] In certain embodiments, a method of the present invention is represented by Scheme 14:



**Scheme 14**

wherein

Ar and Ar' are independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted monocyclic and polycyclic aromatic and heteroaromatic moieties;

X is selected from the group consisting of Cl, Br, I, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, and -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>aryl;

Ar and Ar' may be covalently linked;

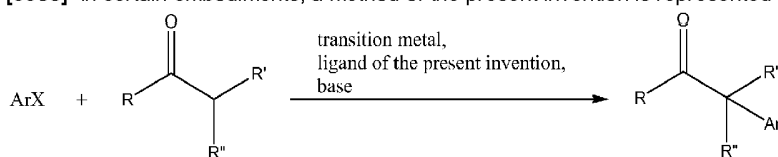
the transition metal is selected from the group 8-10 metals;

the base is selected from the group consisting of hydrides, hydroxides, carbonates, phosphates, alkoxides, amides, carbanions, and silyl anions.

transition metal,

ligand of the present invention, base

[0083] In certain embodiments, a method of the present invention is represented by Scheme 16:



**Scheme 16**

wherein



Ar is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted monocyclic and polycyclic aromatic and heteroaromatic moieties;

R, R', and R" are selected, independently for each occurrence, from the group consisting of H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aralkyl, aryl, heteroaryl;

X is selected from the group consisting of Cl, Br, I, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, and -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>aryl;

Ar and one of R, R', and R" may be covalently linked;

the transition metal is selected from the group 8-10 metals;

the base is selected from the group consisting of hydrides, hydroxides, carbonates, phosphates, alkoxides, amides, carbanions, and silyl anions.

**[0084]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to a method represented by any of the aforementioned Schemes that provides the product in a yield of greater than 50%; in more preferred embodiments, the product is provided in a yield of greater than 70%; and in the most preferred embodiments, the product is provided in a yield of greater than 85%.

**[0085]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to a method represented by any of the aforementioned Schemes, wherein the transition metal and ligand are selected to provide the product at room temperature.

**[0086]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to a method represented by any of the aforementioned Schemes, wherein the transition metal and ligand are selected to provide the product when X is chloride.

**[0087]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to a method represented by any of the aforementioned Schemes, wherein the transition metal and ligand are selected to provide the product utilizing less than 0.01 mol% of the catalyst relative to the limiting reagent.

**[0088]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to a method represented by any of the aforementioned Schemes, wherein the transition metal and ligand are selected to provide the product utilizing less than 0.0001 mol% of the catalyst relative to the limiting reagent.

**[0089]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to a method represented by any of the aforementioned Schemes, wherein the transition metal and ligand are selected to consume the limiting reagent in less than 48 hours.

**[0090]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to a method represented by any of the aforementioned Schemes, wherein the transition metal and ligand are selected to consume the limiting reagent in less than 24 hours.

**[0091]** In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to a method represented by any of the aforementioned Schemes, wherein the transition metal and ligand are selected to consume the limiting reagent in less than 12 hours.

#### ***Various General Considerations***

**[0092]** In preferred embodiments of the reactions of the invention, there is no need to use large excesses of reactants, e.g., amine, boronic acid, ketone and the like, or aromatic compound. The reactions proceed quickly and in high yield to the desired products using substantially stoichiometric amounts of reagents. For example, in the amination reactions of the invention, the amine may be present in as little as a two-fold excess and preferably in no greater than a 20% excess relative to the aromatic compound. Alternatively, the aromatic compound may be present in as little as a two-fold excess and preferably in no greater than a 20% excess relative to the amine. An analogous discussion applies to the subject Suzuki couplings and  $\alpha$ -arylations.

**[0093]** The reactions typically proceed at mild temperatures and pressures to give high yields of the product aryl amines, biaryls,  $\alpha$ -aryl ketones, and the like. Thus, yields of desired products greater than 45%, preferably greater than 75%, and even more preferably greater than 80%, may be obtained from reactions at mild temperatures according to the invention. The reaction may be carried out at temperature less than 120°C, and preferably in the range of 20-100°C. In certain preferred embodiments, the reactions are carried out at ambient temperature.



[0094] The reactions can be run in a wide range of solvent systems, including polar aprotic solvents. Alternatively, in certain embodiments, the subject reactions may be carried in the absence of added solvent.

[0095] The ability to provide synthesis schemes for aryl amines, biaryls,  $\alpha$ -aryl ketones, and the like, which can be carried out under mild conditions and/or with non-polar solvents has broad application, especially in the agricultural and pharmaceutical industries, as well as in the polymer industry. In this regard, the subject reactions are particularly well-suited to reactants or products which include sensitive functionalities, e.g., which would otherwise be labile under harsh reaction conditions.

[0096] The subject amine arylation, Suzuki coupling, ketone  $\alpha$ -arylation reactions and the like can be used as part of combinatorial synthesis schemes to yield libraries of aryl amines, biaryls,  $\alpha$ -aryl ketones, and the like. Accordingly, another aspect of the present invention relates to use of the subject method to generate variegated libraries of aryl amines, biaryls,  $\alpha$ -aryl ketones, and the like, and to the libraries themselves. The libraries can be soluble or linked to insoluble supports, e.g., through a substituent of a reactant (prior to carrying out a reaction of the present invention), e.g., the aryl group, amine, boronic acid, ketone, or the like, or through a substituent of a product (subsequent to carrying out a reaction of the present invention), e.g., the aryl amine, biaryl,  $\alpha$ -aryl ketone, or the like.

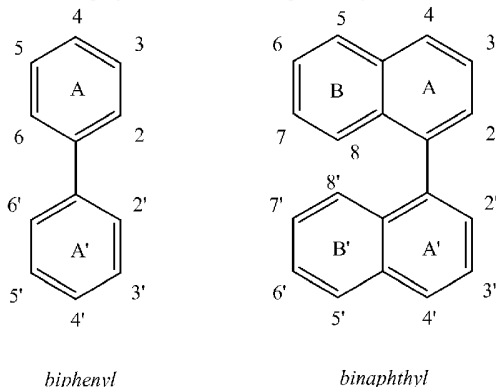
[0097] The ligands used in the methods of the present invention and the methods themselves enable the formation of carbon-heteroatom and carbon-carbon bonds -- via transition metal catalyzed aminations, Suzuki couplings,  $\alpha$ -arylations of carbonyls, and the like -- under conditions that would not yield appreciable amounts of the observed product(s) using ligands and methods known in the art. In preferred embodiments, the methods of the present invention catalyze the aforementioned transformations at temperatures below 50 °C, and in certain embodiments they occur at room temperature. When a reaction is said to occur under a given set of conditions it means that the rate of the reaction is such the bulk of the starting materials is consumed, or a significant amount of the desired product is produced, within 48 hours, and preferably within 24 hours, and most preferably within 12 hours. In certain embodiments, the methods of the present invention catalyze the aforementioned transformations utilizing less than 1 mol% of the catalyst complex relative to the limiting reagent, in certain preferred embodiments less than 0.01 mol% of the catalyst complex relative to the limiting reagent, and in additional preferred embodiments less than 0.0001 mol% of the catalyst complex relative to the limiting reagent.

[0098] The ligands used in the methods of the present invention and the methods themselves can be used to produce synthetic intermediates that, after being subjected to additional methods known in the art, are transformed to desired end products, e.g., lead compounds in medicinal chemistry programs, pharmaceuticals, insecticides, antivirals and antifungals. Furthermore, the ligands used in the methods of the present invention and the methods themselves may be used to increase the efficiency of and/or shorten established routes to desired end products, e.g., lead compounds in medicinal chemistry programs, pharmaceuticals, insecticides, antivirals and antifungals.

## **II. Definitions**

[0099] For convenience, before further description of the present invention, certain terms employed in the specification, examples, and appended paragraphs are collected here.

[0100] The terms "biphenyl" and "binaphthyl" refer to the ring systems below. The numbers around the peripheries of the ring systems are the positional numbering systems used herein. Likewise, the capital letters contained within the individual rings of the ring systems are the ring descriptors used herein.





**[0101]** The term "substrate aryl group" refers to an aryl group containing an electrophilic atom which is susceptible to the subject cross-coupling reaction, e.g., the electrophilic atom bears a leaving group. In reaction scheme 1, the substrate aryl is represented by ArX, and X is the leaving group. The aryl group, Ar, is said to be substituted if, in addition to X, it is substituted at yet other positions. The substrate aryl group can be a single ring molecule, or can be a component of a larger molecule.

**[0102]** The term "nucleophile" is recognized in the art, and as used herein means a chemical moiety having a reactive pair of electrons.

**[0103]** The term "electrophile" is art-recognized and refers to chemical moieties which can accept a pair of electrons from a nucleophile as defined above. Electrophilic moieties useful in the method of the present invention include halides and sulfonates.

**[0104]** The terms "electrophilic atom", "electrophilic center" and "reactive center" as used herein refer to the atom of the substrate aryl moiety which is attacked by, and forms a new bond to the nucleophilic heteroatom of the hydrazine and the like. In most (but not all) cases, this will also be the aryl ring atom from which the leaving group departs.

**[0105]** The term "electron-withdrawing group" is recognized in the art, and denotes the tendency of a substituent to attract valence electrons from neighboring atoms, i.e., the substituent is electronegative with respect to neighboring atoms. A quantification of the level of electron-withdrawing capability is given by the Hammett sigma (s) constant. This well known constant is described in many references, for instance, J. March, Advanced Organic Chemistry, McGraw Hill Book Company, New York, (1977 edition) pp. 251-259. The Hammett constant values are generally negative for electron donating groups ( $s[P] = -0.66$  for  $\text{NH}_2$ ) and positive for electron withdrawing groups ( $s[P] = 0.78$  for a nitro group),  $s[P]$  indicating para substitution. Exemplary electron-withdrawing groups include nitro, ketone, aldehyde, sulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, -CN, chloride, and the like. Exemplary electron-donating groups include amino, methoxy, and the like.

**[0106]** The term "reaction product" means a compound which results from the reaction of the hydrazine or the like and the substrate aryl group. In general, the term "reaction product" will be used herein to refer to a stable, isolable aryl ether adduct, and not to unstable intermediates or transition states.

**[0107]** The term "catalytic amount" is recognized in the art and means a substoichiometric amount of reagent relative to a reactant. As used herein, a catalytic amount means from 0.0001 to 90 mole percent reagent relative to a reactant, more preferably from 0.001 to 50 mole percent, still more preferably from 0.01 to 10 mole percent, and even more preferably from 0.1 to 5 mole percent reagent to reactant.

**[0108]** The term "alkyl" refers to the radical of saturated aliphatic groups, including straight-chain alkyl groups, branched-chain alkyl groups, cycloalkyl (alicyclic) groups, alkyl substituted cycloalkyl groups, and cycloalkyl substituted alkyl groups. In preferred embodiments, a straight chain or branched chain alkyl has 30 or fewer carbon atoms in its backbone (e.g.,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{30}$  for straight chain,  $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{30}$  for branched chain), and more preferably 20 or fewer. Likewise, preferred cycloalkyls have from 3-10 carbon atoms in their ring structure, and more preferably have 5, 6 or 7 carbons in the ring structure.

**[0109]** The term "aralkyl", as used herein, refers to an alkyl group substituted with an aryl group (e.g., an aromatic or heteroaromatic group).

**[0110]** The terms "alkenyl" and "alkynyl" refer to unsaturated aliphatic groups analogous in length and possible substitution to the alkyls described above, but that contain at least one double or triple bond respectively.

**[0111]** Unless the number of carbons is otherwise specified, "lower alkyl" as used herein means an alkyl group, as defined above, but having from one to ten carbons, more preferably from one to six carbon atoms in its backbone structure. Likewise, "lower alkenyl" and "lower alkynyl" have similar chain lengths. Preferred alkyl groups are lower alkyls. In preferred embodiments, a substituent designated herein as alkyl is a lower alkyl.

**[0112]** The term "aryl" as used herein includes 5-, 6- and 7-membered single-ring aromatic groups that may include from zero to four heteroatoms, for example, benzene, naphthalene, anthracene, pyrene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, imidazole, oxazole, thiazole, triazole, pyrazole, pyridine, pyrazine, pyridazine and pyrimidine, and the like. Those aryl groups having heteroatoms in the ring structure may also be referred to as "aryl heterocycles" or "heteroaromatics". The aromatic ring can be substituted at one or more ring positions with such substituents as described above, for example, halogen, azide, alkyl, aralkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, hydroxyl, amino, nitro, sulfhydryl, imino, amido, phosphonate, phosphinate, carbonyl, carboxyl, silyl, ether, alkylthio, sulfonyl,



sulfonamido, ketone, aldehyde, ester, heterocyclyl, aromatic or heteroaromatic moieties, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CN, or the like. The term "aryl" also includes polycyclic ring systems having two or more cyclic rings in which two or more carbons are common to two adjoining rings (the rings are "fused rings") wherein at least one of the rings is aromatic, e.g., the other cyclic rings can be cycloalkyls, cycloalkenyls, cycloalkynyls, aryls and/or heterocyclyls.

**[0113]** The abbreviations Me, Et, Ph, Tf, Nf, Ts, Ms, and dba represent methyl, ethyl, phenyl, trifluoromethanesulfonyl, nonafluorobutanesulfonyl, *p*-toluenesulfonyl, methanesulfonyl, and dibenzylideneacetone, respectively. A more comprehensive list of the abbreviations utilized by organic chemists of ordinary skill in the art appears in the first issue of each volume of the *Journal of Organic Chemistry*; this list is typically presented in a table entitled Standard List of Abbreviations. The abbreviations contained in said list, and all abbreviations utilized by organic chemists of ordinary skill in the art are hereby incorporated by reference.

**[0114]** The terms *ortho*, *meta* and *para* apply to 1,2-, 1,3- and 1,4-disubstituted benzenes, respectively. For example, the names 1,2-dimethylbenzene and *ortho*-dimethylbenzene are synonymous.

**[0115]** The terms "heterocyclyl" or "heterocyclic group" refer to 3- to 10-membered ring structures, more preferably 3- to 7-membered rings, whose ring structures include one to four heteroatoms. Heterocycles can also be polycycles. Heterocyclyl groups include, for example, thiophene, thianthrene, furan, pyran, isobenzofuran, chromene, xanthene, phenoxathiin, pyrrole, imidazole, pyrazole, isothiazole, isoxazole, pyridine, pyrazine, pyrimidine, pyridazine, indolizine, isoindole, indole, indazole, purine, quinolizine, isoquinoline, quinoline, phthalazine, naphthyridine, quinoxaline, quinazoline, cinnoline, pteridine, carbazole, carboline, phenanthridine, acridine, pyrimidine, phenanthroline, phenazine, phenarsazine, phenothiazine, furazan, phenoxazine, pyrrolidine, oxolane, thiolane, oxazole, piperidine, piperazine, morpholine, lactones, lactams such as azetidinones and pyrrolidinones, sultams, sultones, and the like. The heterocyclic ring can be substituted at one or more positions with such substituents as described above, as for example, halogen, alkyl, aralkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, hydroxyl, amino, nitro, sulfhydryl, imino, amido, phosphonate, phosphinate, carbonyl, carboxyl, silyl, ether, alkylthio, sulfonyl, ketone, aldehyde, ester, a heterocyclyl, an aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CN, or the like.

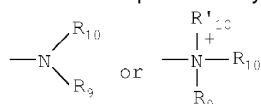
**[0116]** The terms "polycyclyl" or "polycyclic group" refer to two or more rings (e.g., cycloalkyls, cycloalkenyls, cycloalkynyls, aryls and/or heterocyclyls) in which two or more carbons are common to two adjoining rings, e.g., the rings are "fused rings". Rings that are joined through non-adjacent atoms are termed "bridged" rings. Each of the rings of the polycycle can be substituted with such substituents as described above, as for example, halogen, alkyl, aralkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, hydroxyl, amino, nitro, sulfhydryl, imino, amido, phosphonate, phosphinate, carbonyl, carboxyl, silyl, ether, alkylthio, sulfonyl, ketone, aldehyde, ester, a heterocyclyl, an aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CN, or the like.

**[0117]** The term "carbocycle", as used herein, refers to an aromatic or non-aromatic ring in which each atom of the ring is carbon.

**[0118]** The term "heteroatom" as used herein means an atom of any element other than carbon or hydrogen. Preferred heteroatoms are nitrogen, oxygen, sulfur and phosphorous.

**[0119]** As used herein, the term "nitro" means -NO<sub>2</sub>; the term "halogen" designates -F, -Cl, -Br or -I; the term "sulfhydryl" means -SH; the term "hydroxyl" means -OH; and the term "sulfonyl" means -SO<sub>2</sub>-.

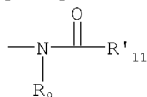
**[0120]** The terms "amine" and "amino" are art recognized and refer to both unsubstituted and substituted amines, e.g., a moiety that can be represented by the general formula:



wherein R<sub>9</sub>, R<sub>10</sub> and R'<sub>10</sub> each independently represent a hydrogen, an alkyl, an alkenyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sub>8</sub>, or R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> taken together with the N atom to which they are attached complete a heterocycle having from 4 to 8 atoms in the ring structure; R<sub>8</sub> represents an aryl, a cycloalkyl, a cycloalkenyl, a heterocycle or a polycycle; and m is zero or an integer in the range of 1 to 8. In preferred embodiments, only one of R<sub>9</sub> or R<sub>10</sub> can be a carbonyl, e.g., R<sub>9</sub>, R<sub>10</sub> and the nitrogen together do not form an imide. In even more preferred embodiments, R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> (and optionally R'<sub>10</sub>) each independently represent a hydrogen, an alkyl, an alkenyl, or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sub>8</sub>. Thus, the term "alkylamine" as used herein means an amine group, as defined above, having a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl attached thereto, i.e., at least one of R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> is an alkyl group.

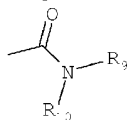


[0121] The term "acylamino" is art-recognized and refers to a moiety that can be represented by the general formula:



wherein R<sub>9</sub> is as defined above, and R'<sub>11</sub> represents a hydrogen, an alkyl, an alkenyl or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sub>8</sub>, where m and R<sub>8</sub> are as defined above.

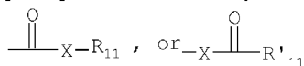
[0122] The term "amido" is art recognized as an amino-substituted carbonyl and includes a moiety that can be represented by the general formula:



wherein R<sub>9</sub>, R<sub>10</sub> are as defined above. Preferred embodiments of the amide will not include imides which may be unstable.

[0123] The term "alkylthio" refers to an alkyl group, as defined above, having a sulfur radical attached thereto. In preferred embodiments, the "alkylthio" moiety is represented by one of -S-alkyl, -S-alkenyl, -S-alkynyl, and -S-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sub>8</sub>, wherein m and R<sub>8</sub> are defined above. Representative alkylthio groups include methylthio, ethyl thio, and the like.

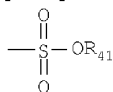
[0124] The term "carbonyl" is art recognized and includes such moieties as can be represented by the general formula:



wherein X is a bond or represents an oxygen or a sulfur, and R<sub>11</sub> represents a hydrogen, an alkyl, an alkenyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sub>8</sub> or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, R'<sub>11</sub> represents a hydrogen, an alkyl, an alkenyl or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sub>8</sub>, where m and R<sub>8</sub> are as defined above. Where X is an oxygen and R<sub>11</sub> or R'<sub>11</sub> is not hydrogen, the formula represents an "ester". Where X is an oxygen, and R<sub>11</sub> is as defined above, the moiety is referred to herein as a carboxyl group, and particularly when R<sub>11</sub> is a hydrogen, the formula represents a "carboxylic acid". Where X is an oxygen, and R'<sub>11</sub> is hydrogen, the formula represents a "formate". In general, where the oxygen atom of the above formula is replaced by sulfur, the formula represents a "thiolcarbonyl" group. Where X is a sulfur and R<sub>11</sub> or R'<sub>11</sub> is not hydrogen, the formula represents a "thioester." Where X is a sulfur and R<sub>11</sub> is hydrogen, the formula represents a "thiolcarboxylic acid." Where X is a sulfur and R'<sub>11</sub> is hydrogen, the formula represents a "thiolformate." On the other hand, where X is a bond, and R<sub>11</sub> is not hydrogen, the above formula represents a "ketone" group. Where X is a bond, and R<sub>11</sub> is hydrogen, the above formula represents an "aldehyde" group.

[0125] The terms "alkoxyl" or "alkoxy" as used herein refers to an alkyl group, as defined above, having an oxygen radical attached thereto. Representative alkoxyl groups include methoxy, ethoxy, propyloxy, tert-butoxy and the like. An "ether" is two hydrocarbons covalently linked by an oxygen. Accordingly, the substituent of an alkyl that renders that alkyl an ether is or resembles an alkoxyl, such as can be represented by one of -O-alkyl, -O-alkenyl, -O-alkynyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sub>8</sub>, where m and R<sub>8</sub> are described above.

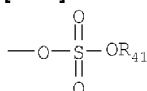
[0126] The term "sulfonate" is art recognized and includes a moiety that can be represented by the general formula: :



in which R<sub>41</sub> is an electron pair, hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl.

[0127] The terms triflyl, tosyl, mesyl, and nonafllyl are art-recognized and refer to trifluoromethanesulfonyl, *p*-toluenesulfonyl, methanesulfonyl, and nonafluorobutanesulfonyl groups, respectively. The terms triflate, tosylate, mesylate, and nonaflate are art-recognized and refer to trifluoromethanesulfonate ester, *p*-toluenesulfonate ester, methanesulfonate ester, and nonafluorobutanesulfonate ester functional groups and molecules that contain said groups, respectively.

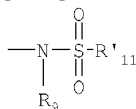
[0128] The term "sulfate" is art recognized and includes a moiety that can be represented by the general formula:



in which R<sub>41</sub> is as defined above.

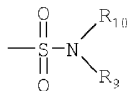


[0129] The term "sulfonamido" is art recognized and includes a moiety that can be represented by the general formula:



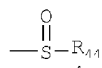
in which R<sub>9</sub> and R'<sub>11</sub> are as defined above.

[0130] The term "sulfamoyl" is art-recognized and includes a moiety that can be represented by the general formula:



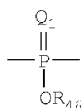
in which R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> are as defined above.

[0131] The terms "sulfoxido" or "sulfinyl", as used herein, refers to a moiety that can be represented by the general formula:

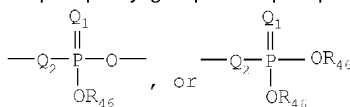


in which R<sub>44</sub> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aralkyl, or aryl.

[0132] A "phosphoryl" can in general be represented by the formula:

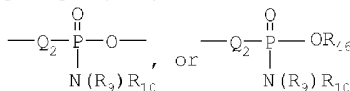


wherein Q<sub>1</sub> represented S or O, and R<sub>46</sub> represents hydrogen, a lower alkyl or an aryl. When used to substitute, e.g., an alkyl, the phosphoryl group of the phosphorylalkyl can be represented by the general formula:



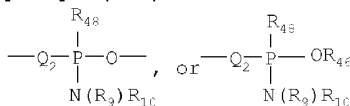
wherein Q<sub>1</sub> represented S or O, and each R<sub>46</sub> independently represents hydrogen, a lower alkyl or an aryl, Q<sub>2</sub> represents O, S or N. When Q<sub>1</sub> is an S, the phosphoryl moiety is a "phosphorothioate".

[0133] A "phosphoramidite" can be represented in the general formula:



wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> are as defined above, and Q<sub>2</sub> represents O, S or N.

[0134] A "phosphonamidite" can be represented in the general formula:



wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> are as defined above, Q<sub>2</sub> represents O, S or N, and R<sub>48</sub> represents a lower alkyl or an aryl, Q<sub>2</sub> represents O, S or N.

[0135] A "selenoalkyl" refers to an alkyl group having a substituted seleno group attached thereto. Exemplary "selenoethers" which may be substituted on the alkyl are selected from one of -Se-alkyl, -Se-alkenyl, -Se-alkynyl, and -Se-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sub>8</sub>, m and R<sub>8</sub> being defined above.

[0136] Analogous substitutions can be made to alkenyl and alkynyl groups to produce, for example, aminoalkenyls, aminoalkynyls, amidoalkenyls, amidoalkynyls, iminoalkenyls, iminoalkynyls, thioalkenyls, thioalkynyls, carbonyl-substituted alkenyls or alkynyls.

[0137] The phrase "protecting group" as used herein means temporary modifications of a potentially reactive functional group which protect it from undesired chemical transformations. Examples of such protecting groups include esters of carboxylic acids, silyl ethers of alcohols, and acetals and ketals of aldehydes and ketones, respectively. The field of protecting group chemistry has been reviewed (Greene, T.W.; Wuts, P.G.M. Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 2nd ed.; Wiley: New York, 1991).



[0138] It will be understood that "substitution" or "substituted with" includes the implicit proviso that such substitution is in accordance with permitted valence of the substituted atom and the substituent, and that the substitution results in a stable compound, e.g., which does not spontaneously undergo transformation such as by rearrangement, cyclization, elimination, etc.

[0139] As used herein, the term "substituted" is contemplated to include all permissible substituents of organic compounds. In a broad aspect, the permissible substituents include acyclic and cyclic, branched and unbranched, carbocyclic and heterocyclic, aromatic and nonaromatic substituents of organic compounds. Illustrative substituents include, for example, those described hereinabove. The permissible substituents can be one or more and the same or different for appropriate organic compounds. For purposes of this invention, the heteroatoms such as nitrogen may have hydrogen substituents and/or any permissible substituents of organic compounds described herein which satisfy the valencies of the heteroatoms. This invention is not intended to be limited in any manner by the permissible substituents of organic compounds.

[0140] A "polar solvent" means a solvent which has a dielectric constant ( $\epsilon$ ) of 2.9 or greater, such as DMF, THF, ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (DME), DMSO, acetone, acetonitrile, methanol, ethanol, isopropanol, n-propanol, t-butanol or 2-methoxyethyl ether. Preferred polar solvents are DMF, DME, NMP, and acetonitrile.

[0141] An "aprotic solvent" means a non-nucleophilic solvent having a boiling point range above ambient temperature, preferably from about 25°C to about 190°C, more preferably from about 80°C to about 160°C, most preferably from about 80°C to 150°C, at atmospheric pressure. Examples of such solvents are acetonitrile, toluene, DMF, diglyme, THF or DMSO.

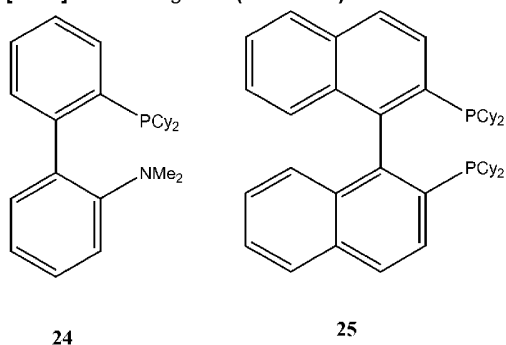
[0142] A "polar, aprotic solvent" means a polar solvent as defined above which has no available hydrogens to exchange with the compounds of this invention during reaction, for example DMF, acetonitrile, diglyme, DMSO, or THF.

[0143] For purposes of this invention, the chemical elements are identified in accordance with the Periodic Table of the Elements, CAS version, Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 67th Ed., 1986-87, inside cover. Also for purposes of this invention, the term "hydrocarbon" is contemplated to include all permissible compounds having at least one hydrogen and one carbon atom. In a broad aspect, the permissible hydrocarbons include acyclic and cyclic, branched and unbranched, carbocyclic and heterocyclic, aromatic and nonaromatic organic compounds which can be substituted or unsubstituted.

### III. Exemplary Catalyzed Reactions

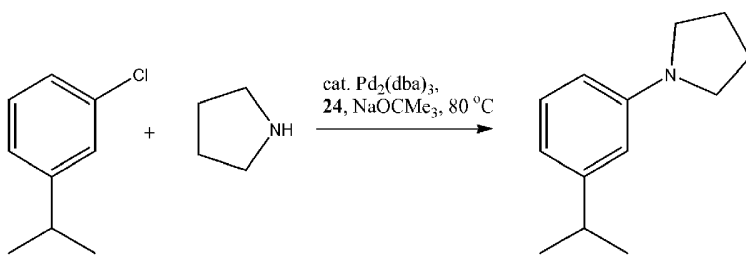
[0144] As described above, one invention of the Applicants' features a transition metal-catalyzed amination reaction which comprises combining an amine with a substrate aryl group bearing an activated group X. The reaction includes at least a catalytic amount of a transition metal catalyst, comprising a novel ligand, and the combination is maintained under conditions appropriate for the metal catalyst to catalyze the arylation of the amine.

[0145] The two ligands (**24** and **25**) shown below are referred to by number in the illustrative examples in this section.

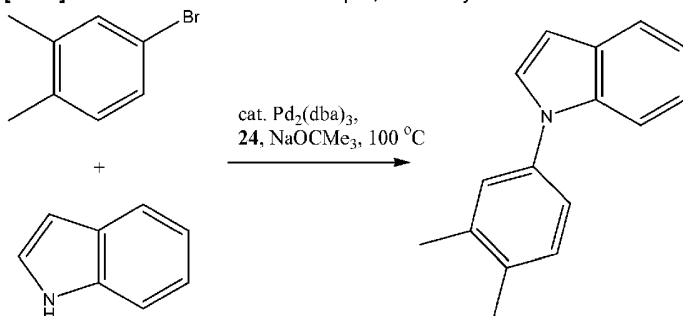


[0146] In an illustrative example, an intermolecular reaction can occur between an electron-rich aryl chloride and pyrrolidine to give an *N*-aryl pyrrolidine:

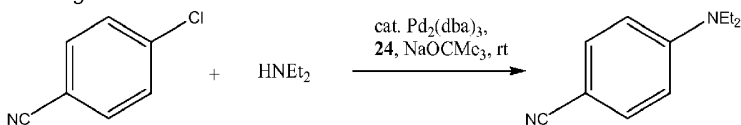




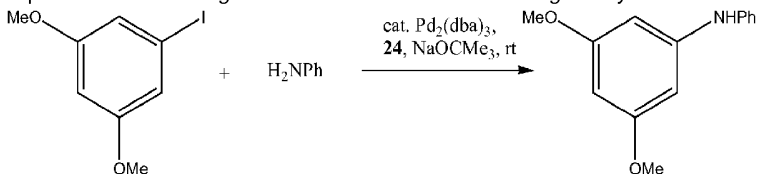
**[0147]** In a second illustrative example, the *N*-arylation of indole with an electron-rich aryl bromide can occur:



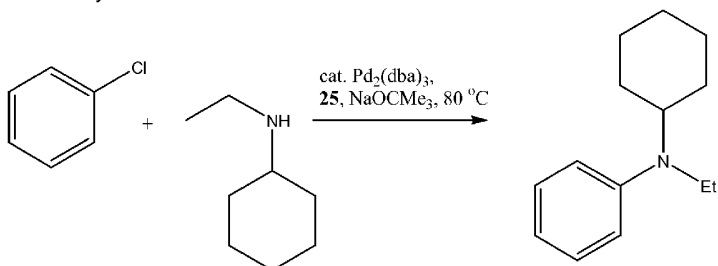
**[0148]** Another feature of the present invention involves the amination of electron-poor aryl chlorides, as depicted in the following illustrative transformation.



**[0149]** An additional feature of the present invention centers on the room temperature amination of aryl iodides or bromides, as depicted in the following illustrative transformation involving an aryl iodide.

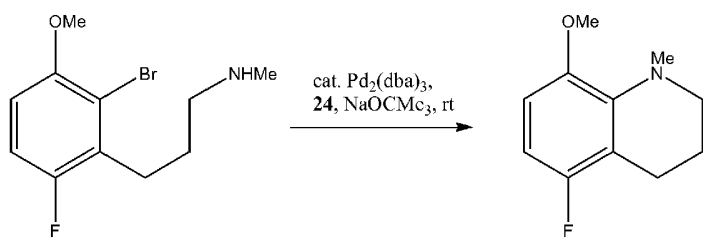


**[0150]** In another illustrative example, the subject methods are exploited in a palladium-catalyzed amination of an electron-neutral aryl chloride.



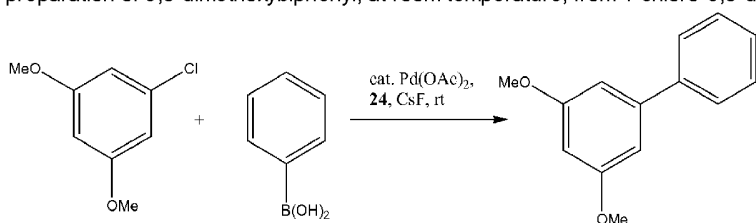
**[0151]** One of ordinary skill in the art will be able to envision intramolecular variants of the subject amination methods. An illustrative example follows:



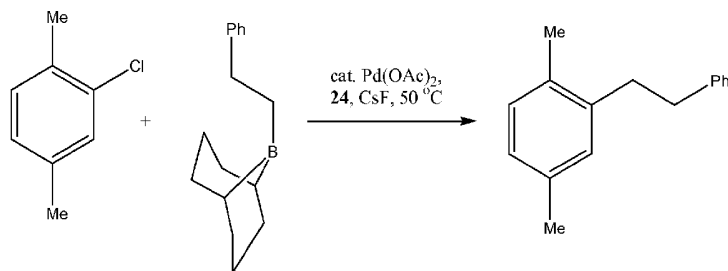


**[0152]** Another aspect of the Applicants' invention features a transition metal-catalyzed Suzuki cross-coupling reaction between an arylboronic acid, arylboronic ester, alkylborane, or the like and a substrate aryl bearing an activated group X. The reaction includes at least a catalytic amount of a transition metal catalyst, comprising a novel ligand, and the combination is maintained under conditions appropriate for the metal catalyst to catalyze the cross-coupling reaction between the boron-containing reactant and the substrate aryl reactant.

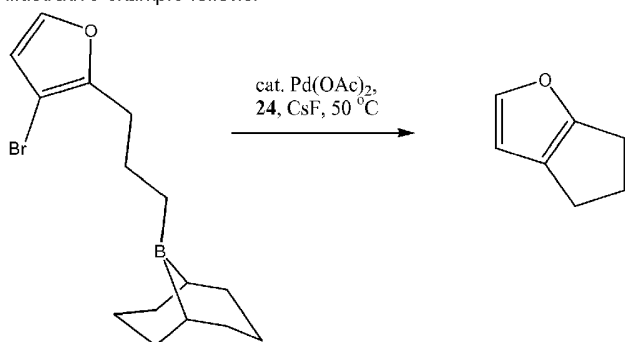
**[0153]** In an example illustrative of the Suzuki coupling aspect of the invention, the subject methods maybe exploited in the preparation of 3,5-dimethoxybiphenyl, at room temperature, from 1-chloro-3,5-dimethoxybenzene and phenylboronic acid:



**[0154]** In a second example illustrative of the Suzuki coupling aspect of the invention, the subject methods may be exploited in the formation of a *sp*<sup>2</sup>-*sp*<sup>3</sup> carbon-carbon bond; an electron-rich aryl chloride reacts with an alkyl borane to give an alkylarene:



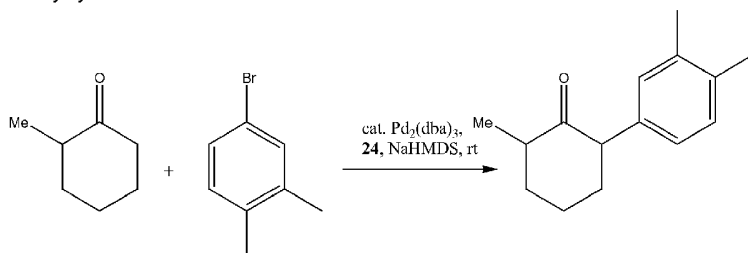
**[0155]** One of ordinary skill in the art will be able to envision intramolecular variants of the subject Suzuki coupling methods. An illustrative example follows:



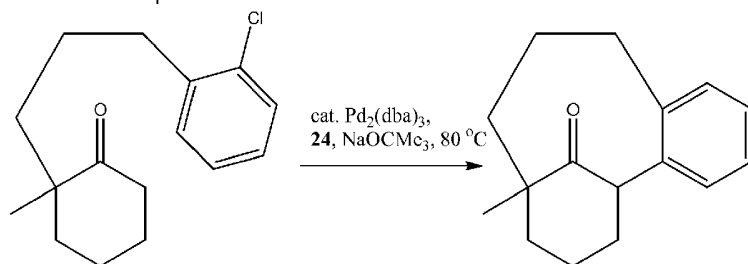
**[0156]** Still another aspect of the Applicants' invention features a transition metal-catalyzed  $\alpha$ -arylation of ketones involving the reaction of an enolizable ketone with a substrate aryl bearing an activated group X. The reaction includes at least a catalytic amount of a transition metal catalyst, comprising a novel ligand, and the combination is maintained under conditions appropriate for the metal catalyst to catalyze the  $\alpha$ -arylation of the enolizable ketone.



[0157] In an example illustrative of the  $\alpha$ -arylation aspect of the invention, the subject methods may be exploited in the preparation of 6-methyl-2-(3,4-dimethylphenyl)cyclohexanone, at room temperature, from 1-bromo-3,4-dimethylbenzene and 2-methylcyclohexanone:



[0158] One of ordinary skill in the art will be able to envision intramolecular variants of the subject  $\alpha$ -arylation methods. An illustrative example follows:



[0159] The substrate aryl compounds include compounds derived from simple aromatic rings (single or polycyclic) such as benzene, naphthalene, anthracene and phenanthrene; or heteroaromatic rings (single or polycyclic), such as pyrrole, thiophene, thianthrene, furan, pyran, isobenzofuran, chromene, xanthene, phenoxathiin, pyrrole, imidazole, pyrazole, thiazole, isothiazole, isoxazole, pyridine, pyrazine, pyrimidine, pyridazine, indolizine, isoindole, indole, indazole, purine, quinolizine, isoquinoline, quinoline, phthalazine, naphthyridine, quinoxaline, quinazoline, cinnoline, pteridine, carbazole, carboline, phenanthridine, acridine, perimidine, phenanthroline, phenazine, phenarsazine, phenothiazine, furazan, phenoxazine, pyrrolidine, oxolane, thiolane, oxazole, piperidine, piperazine, morpholine and the like. In preferred embodiment, the reactive group, X, is substituted on a five, six or seven membered ring (though it can be part of a larger polycycle).

[0160] In preferred embodiments, the aryl substrate may be selected from the group consisting of phenyl and phenyl derivatives, heteroaromatic compounds, polycyclic aromatic and heteroaromatic compounds, and functionalized derivatives thereof. Suitable aromatic compounds derived from simple aromatic rings and heteroaromatic rings, include but are not limited to, pyridine, imidazole, quinoline, furan, pyrrole, thiophene, and the like. Suitable aromatic compounds derived from fused ring systems, include but are not limited to naphthalene, anthracene, tetralin, indole and the like.

[0161] Suitable aromatic compounds may have the formula  $\text{Z}_p\text{ArX}$ , where X is an activated substituent. An activated substituent, X, is characterized as being a good leaving group. In general, the leaving group is a group such as a halide or sulfonate. Suitable activated substituents include, by way of example only, halides such as chloride, bromide and iodide, and sulfonate esters such as triflate, mesylate, nonaflate and tosylate. In certain embodiments, the leaving group is a halide selected from iodine, bromine, and chlorine.

[0162] Z represents one or more optional substituents on the aromatic ring, though each occurrence of Z ( $p > 1$ ) is independently selected. By way of example only, each incidence of substitution independently can be, as valence and stability permit, a halogen, a lower alkyl, a lower alkenyl, a lower alkynyl, a carbonyl (e.g., an ester, a carboxylate, or a formate), a thiocarbonyl (e.g., a thioester, a thiolcarboxylate, or a thiolformate), a ketyl, an aldehyde, an amino, an acylamino, an amido, an amidino, a cyano, a nitro, an azido, a sulfonyl, a sulfoxido, a sulfate, a sulfonate, a sulfamoyl, a sulfonamido, a phosphoryl, a phosphonate, a phosphinate,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{-R}_8$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{-OH}$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{-O-lower alkyl}$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{-O-lower alkenyl}$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{-O-(CH}_2)_n\text{-R}_8$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{-SH}$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{-S-lower alkyl}$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{-S-lower alkenyl}$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{-S-(CH}_2)_n\text{-R}_8$ , or protecting groups of the above or a solid or polymeric support;  $\text{R}_8$  represents a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, or heterocycle; and n and m are independently for each occurrence zero or an integer in the range of 1 to 6. P is preferably in the range of 0 to 5. For fused rings, where the number of substitution sites on the aryl group increases, p may be adjusted appropriately.



[0163] In certain embodiments, suitable substituents Z include alkyl, aryl, acyl, heteroaryl, amino, carboxylic ester, carboxylic acid, hydrogen, ether, thioether, amide, carboxamide, nitro, phosphonic acid, hydroxyl, sulfonic acid, halide, pseudohalide groups, and substituted derivatives thereof, and p is in the range of 0 to 5. In particular, the reaction is anticipated to be compatible with acetals, amides and silyl ethers. For fused rings, where the number of substitution sites on the aromatic ring increases, p may be adjusted appropriately.

[0164] A wide variety of substrate aryl groups are useful in the methods of the present invention. The choice of substrate will depend on factors such as the amine, boronic acid, ketone, or the like to be employed and the desired product, and an appropriate aryl substrate will be made apparent to the skilled artisan by these teachings. It will be understood that the aryl substrate preferably will not contain any interfering functionalities. It will further be understood that not all activated aryl substrates will react with every amine, boronic acid, ketone, or the like.

[0165] The reactive the amine, boronic acid, ketone, or the like can be a molecule separate from the substrate aryl group, or a substituent of the same molecule (e.g., for intramolecular variations).

[0166] The amine, boronic acid, ketone, or the like is selected to provide the desired reaction product. The amine, boronic acid, ketone, or the like may be functionalized. The amine, boronic acid, ketone, or the like may be selected from a wide variety of structural types, including but not limited to, acyclic, cyclic or heterocyclic compounds, fused ring compounds or phenol derivatives. The aromatic compound and the amine, boronic acid, ketone, or the like may be included as moieties of a single molecule, whereby the arylation reaction proceeds as an intramolecular reaction.

[0167] In certain embodiments, the amine, boronic acid, ketone, or the like is generated *in situ* by conversion of a precursor under the reaction conditions.

[0168] In certain embodiments, the aryl substrate and/or the amine, boronic acid, ketone, or the like is attached, either directly or via a tether, to a solid support.

[0169] Alternatively, the corresponding salt of the amine, boronic acid, ketone, or the like, may be prepared and used in place of the amine, boronic acid, ketone, or the like. When the corresponding salt of the amine, boronic acid, ketone, or the like is used in the reaction, an additional base may not be required.

[0170] The active form of the transition metal catalyst is not well characterized. Therefore, it is contemplated that the "transition metal catalyst" of the present invention, as that term is used herein, shall include any catalytic transition metal and/or catalyst precursor as it is introduced into the reaction vessel and which is, if necessary, converted *in situ* into the active form, as well as the active form of the catalyst which participates in the reaction.

[0171] In preferred embodiments, the transition metal catalyst complex is provided in the reaction mixture is a catalytic amount. In certain embodiments, that amount is in the range of 0.0001 to 20 mol%, and preferably 0.05 to 5 mol%, and most preferably 1-3 mol%, with respect to the limiting reagent, which may be either the aromatic compound the amine, boronic acid, ketone, or the like (or the corresponding salt thereof), depending upon which reagent is in stoichiometric excess. In the instance where the molecular formula of the catalyst complex includes more than one metal, the amount of the catalyst complex used in the reaction may be adjusted accordingly. By way of example,  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  has two metal centers; and thus the molar amount of  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  used in the reaction may be halved without sacrificing catalytic activity.

[0172] Catalysts containing palladium and nickel are preferred. It is expected that these catalysts will perform similarly because they are known to undergo similar reactions, namely oxidative-addition reactions and reductive-elimination reactions, which are thought to be involved in the formation of the products of the present invention. The novel ligands are thought to modify the catalyst performance by, for example, modifying reactivity and preventing undesirable side reactions.

[0173] As suitable, the catalysts employed in the subject method involve the use of metals which can mediate cross-coupling of the aryl groups  $\text{ArX}$  and the amine, boronic acid, ketone, or the like as defined above. In general, any transition metal (e.g., having d electrons) may be used to form the catalyst, e.g., a metal selected from one of Groups 3-12 of the periodic table or from the lanthanide series. However, in preferred embodiments, the metal will be selected from the group of late transition metals, e.g. preferably from Groups 5-12 and even more preferably Groups 7-11. For example, suitable metals include platinum, palladium, iron, nickel, ruthenium and rhodium. The particular form of the metal to be used in the reaction is selected to provide, under the reaction conditions, metal centers which are coordinately unsaturated and not in their highest oxidation state. The metal core of



the catalyst should be a zero valent transition metal, such as Pd or Ni with the ability to undergo oxidative addition to Ar-X bond. The zero-valent state, M(0), may be generated in situ, e.g., from M(II).

**[0174]** To further illustrate, suitable transition metal catalysts include soluble or insoluble complexes of platinum, palladium and nickel. Nickel and palladium are particularly preferred and palladium is most preferred. A zero-valent metal center is presumed to participate in the catalytic carbon-heteroatom or carbon-carbon bond forming sequence. Thus, the metal center is desirably in the zero-valent state or is capable of being reduced to metal(0). Suitable soluble palladium complexes include, but are not limited to, tris(dibenzylideneacetone) dipalladium [Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub>], bis(dibenzylideneacetone) palladium [Pd(dba)<sub>2</sub>] and palladium acetate. Alternatively, particularly for nickel catalysts, the active species for the oxidative-addition step may be in the metal (+1) oxidation state.

**[0175]** Catalysts containing palladium and nickel are preferred. It is expected that these catalysts will perform comparably because they are known in the art to undergo similar reactions, namely cross-coupling reactions, which may be involved in the formation of the products of the present invention, e.g., arylamines, diaryls,  $\alpha$ -arylketones, or the like.

**[0176]** The coupling can be catalyzed by a palladium catalyst which palladium may be provided in the form of, for illustrative purposes only, Pd/C, PdCl<sub>2</sub>, Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, (CH<sub>3</sub>CN)<sub>2</sub>PdCl<sub>2</sub>, Pd[P(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>3</sub>]<sub>4</sub>, and polymer supported Pd(0). In other embodiments, the reaction can be catalyzed by a nickel catalyst which nickel may be provided in the form of, for illustrative purposes only, Ni(acac)<sub>2</sub>, NiCl<sub>2</sub>[P(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>], Ni(1,5-cyclooctadiene)<sub>2</sub>, Ni(1,10-phenanthroline)<sub>2</sub>, Ni(dppf), NiCl<sub>2</sub>(dppf), NiCl<sub>2</sub>(1,10-phenanthroline), Raney nickel and the like, wherein "acac" represents acetylacetonate.

**[0177]** The catalyst will preferably be provided in the reaction mixture as metal-ligand complex comprising a bound supporting ligand, that is, a metal-supporting ligand complex. The ligand effects can be key to favoring, *inter alia*, the reductive elimination pathway or the like which produces the products, rather than side reactions such as  $\beta$ -hydride elimination. In preferred embodiments, the subject reaction employs bidentate ligands such as bisphosphines or aminophosphines. The ligand, if chiral can be provided as a racemic mixture or a purified stereoisomer. In certain instances, e.g. the improved method for the synthesis of aryl amines, the use of a racemic, chelating ligand is preferred.

**[0178]** The ligand, as described in greater detail below, may be a chelating ligand, such as by way of example only, alkyl and aryl derivatives of phosphines and bisphosphines, amines, diamines, imines, arsines, and hybrids thereof, including hybrids of phosphines with amines. Weakly or non-nucleophilic stabilizing ions are preferred to avoid undesired side reactions involving the counter ion. The catalyst complex may include additional ligands as required to obtain a stable complex. Moreover, the ligand can be added to the reaction mixture in the form of a metal complex, or added as a separate reagent relative to the addition of the metal.

**[0179]** The supporting ligand may be added to the reaction solution as a separate compound or it may be complexed to the metal center to form a metal-supporting ligand complex prior to its introduction into the reaction solution. Supporting ligands are compounds added to the reaction solution which are capable of binding to the catalytic metal center. In some preferred embodiments, the supporting ligand is a chelating ligand. Although not bound by any theory of operation, it is hypothesized that the supporting ligands suppress unwanted side reactions as well as enhance the rate and efficiency of the desired processes. Additionally, they typically prevent precipitation of the catalytic transition metal. Although the present invention does not require the formation of a metal-supporting ligand complex, such complexes have been shown to be consistent with the postulate that they are intermediates in these reactions and it has been observed the selection of the supporting ligand has an affect on the course of the reaction.

**[0180]** The supporting ligand is present in the range of 0.0001 to 40 mol% relative to the limiting reagent, i.e., amine, boronic acid, ketone or the like, or aromatic compound. The ratio of the supporting ligand to catalyst complex is typically in the range of about 1 to 20, and preferably in the range of about 1 to 4 and most preferably 2. These ratios are based upon a single metal complex and a single binding site ligand. In instances where the ligand contains additional binding sites (i.e., a chelating ligand) or the catalyst contains more than one metal, the ratio is adjusted accordingly. By way of example only, the supporting ligand BINAP contains two coordinating phosphorus atoms and thus the ratio of BINAP to catalyst is adjusted downward to about 1 to 10, preferably about 1 to 2 and most preferably 1. Conversely, Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> contains two palladium metal centers and the ratio of a non-chelating ligand to Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> is adjusted upward to 1 to 40, preferably 1 to 8 and most preferably 4.

**[0181]** In some instances, it may be necessary to include additional reagents in the reaction mixture to promote reactivity of either the transition metal catalyst or activated aryl nucleus. In particular, it may be advantageous to include a suitable base. In general, a variety of bases may be used in practice of the present invention. It has not been determined at which point(s) in the



mechanisms of the subject transformations the base participates. The base may optionally be sterically hindered to discourage metal coordination of the base in those circumstances where such coordination is possible, i.e., alkali metal alkoxides. Exemplary bases include such as, by way of example only: alkoxides such as sodium *tert*-butoxide; alkali metal amides such as sodium amide, lithium diisopropylamide, and alkali metal bis(trialkylsilyl)amide, e.g., such as lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (LiHMDS) or sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (NaHMDS); tertiary amines (e.g. triethylamine, trimethylamine, 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (DMAP), 1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]non-5-ene (DBN), 1,5-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-5-ene (DBU); alkali or alkaline earth carbonate, bicarbonate or hydroxide (e.g. sodium, magnesium, calcium, barium, potassium carbonate, phosphate, hydroxide and bicarbonate). By way of example only, suitable bases include NaH, LiH, KH, K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, Ti<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, K(O*t*Bu), Li(O*t*Bu), Na(O*t*Bu) K(OAr), Na(OAr), and triethylamine, or mixtures thereof. Preferred bases include CsF, K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, DBU, NaO*t*-Bu, KO*t*-Bu, LiN(*i*-Pr)<sub>2</sub> (LDA), KN(SiMe<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NaN(SiMe<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, and LiN(SiMe<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>.

**[0182]** Base is used in approximately stoichiometric proportions in the subject methods. The present invention has demonstrated that there is no need for large excesses of base in order to obtain good yields of the desired products under mild reaction conditions. No more than four equivalents of base, and preferably no more than two equivalents, are needed. Furthermore, in reactions using the corresponding salt of an amine, boronic acid, ketone or the like, additional base may not be required.

**[0183]** As is clear from the above discussion, the products which may be produced by the amination, Suzuki coupling, and  $\alpha$ -arylation reactions of this invention can undergo further reaction(s) to afford desired derivatives thereof. Such permissible derivatization reactions can be carried out in accordance with conventional procedures known in the art. For example, potential derivatization reactions include esterification, oxidation of alcohols to aldehydes and acids, *N*-alkylation of amides, nitrile reduction, acylation of alcohols by esters, acylation of amines and the like.

#### **IV. Reaction Conditions**

**[0184]** The reactions of the present invention may be performed under a wide range of conditions, though it will be understood that the solvents and temperature ranges recited herein are not limitative and only correspond to a preferred mode of the process of the invention.

**[0185]** In general, it will be desirable that reactions are run using mild conditions which will not adversely affect the reactants, the catalyst, or the product. For example, the reaction temperature influences the speed of the reaction, as well as the stability of the reactants and catalyst. The reactions will usually be run at temperatures in the range of 25°C to 300°C, more preferably in the range 25°C to 150°C.

**[0186]** In general, the subject reactions are carried out in a liquid reaction medium. The reactions may be run without addition of solvent. Alternatively, the reactions may be run in an inert solvent, preferably one in which the reaction ingredients, including the catalyst, are substantially soluble. Suitable solvents include ethers such as diethyl ether, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, diglyme, *t*-butyl methyl ether, tetrahydrofuran and the like; halogenated solvents such as chloroform, dichloromethane, dichloroethane, chlorobenzene, and the like; aliphatic or aromatic hydrocarbon solvents such as benzene, xylene, toluene, hexane, pentane and the like; esters and ketones such as ethyl acetate, acetone, and 2-butanone; polar aprotic solvents such as acetonitrile, dimethylsulfoxide, dimethylformamide and the like; or combinations of two or more solvents.

**[0187]** The invention also contemplates reaction in a biphasic mixture of solvents, in an emulsion or suspension, or reaction in a lipid vesicle or bilayer. In certain embodiments, it may be preferred to perform the catalyzed reactions in the solid phase with one of the reactants anchored to a solid support.

**[0188]** In certain embodiments it is preferable to perform the reactions under an inert atmosphere of a gas such as nitrogen or argon.

**[0189]** The reaction processes of the present invention can be conducted in continuous, semi-continuous or batch fashion and may involve a liquid recycle operation as desired. The processes of this invention are preferably conducted in batch fashion. Likewise, the manner or order of addition of the reaction ingredients, catalyst and solvent are also not generally critical to the success of the reaction, and may be accomplished in any conventional fashion. In a order of events that, in some cases, can lead to an enhancement of the reaction rate, the base, e.g. *t*-BuONa, is the last ingredient to be added to the reaction mixture.

**[0190]** The reaction can be conducted in a single reaction zone or in a plurality of reaction zones, in series or in parallel or it may be conducted batchwise or continuously in an elongated tubular zone or series of such zones. The materials of construction



employed should be inert to the starting materials during the reaction and the fabrication of the equipment should be able to withstand the reaction temperatures and pressures. Means to introduce and/or adjust the quantity of starting materials or ingredients introduced batchwise or continuously into the reaction zone during the course of the reaction can be conveniently utilized in the processes especially to maintain the desired molar ratio of the starting materials. The reaction steps may be effected by the incremental addition of one of the starting materials to the other. Also, the reaction steps can be combined by the joint addition of the starting materials to the metal catalyst. When complete conversion is not desired or not obtainable, the starting materials can be separated from the product and then recycled back into the reaction zone.

[0191] The processes may be conducted in either glass lined, stainless steel or similar type reaction equipment. The reaction zone may be fitted with one or more internal and/or external heat exchanger(s) in order to control undue temperature fluctuations, or to prevent any possible "runaway" reaction temperatures.

[0192] Furthermore, one or more of the reactants can be immobilized or incorporated into a polymer or other insoluble matrix by, for example, derivatization with one or more of substituents of the aryl group.

#### **V. Combinatorial Libraries**

[0193] The subject reactions readily lend themselves to the creation of combinatorial libraries of compounds for the screening of pharmaceutical, agrochemical or other biological or medically-related activity or material-related qualities. A combinatorial library for the purposes of the present invention is a mixture of chemically related compounds which may be screened together for a desired property; said libraries may be in solution or covalently linked to a solid support. The preparation of many related compounds in a single reaction greatly reduces and simplifies the number of screening processes which need to be carried out. Screening for the appropriate biological, pharmaceutical, agrochemical or physical property may be done by conventional methods.

[0194] Diversity in a library can be created at a variety of different levels. For instance, the substrate aryl groups used in a combinatorial approach can be diverse in terms of the core aryl moiety, e.g., a variegation in terms of the ring structure, and/or can be varied with respect to the other substituents.

[0195] A variety of techniques are available in the art for generating combinatorial libraries of small organic molecules. See, for example, Blondelle et al. (1995) Trends Anal. Chem. 14:83; the Affymax U.S. Patents 5,359,115 and 5,362,899; the Ellman U.S. Patent 5,288,514; the Still et al. PCT publication WO 94/08051; Chen et al. (1994) JACS 116:2661; Kerr et al. (1993) JACS 115:252; PCT publications WO92/10092, WO93/09668 and WO91/07087; and the Lerner et al. PCT publication WO93/20242). Accordingly, a variety of libraries on the order of about 16 to 1,000,000 or more diversomers can be synthesized and screened for a particular activity or property.

[0196] In an exemplary embodiment, a library of substituted diversomers can be synthesized using the subject reactions adapted to the techniques described in the Still et al. PCT publication WO 94/08051, e.g., being linked to a polymer bead by a hydrolyzable or photolyzable group, e.g., located at one of the positions of substrate. According to the Still et al. technique, the library is synthesized on a set of beads, each bead including a set of tags identifying the particular diversomer on that bead. In one embodiment, which is particularly suitable for discovering enzyme inhibitors, the beads can be dispersed on the surface of a permeable membrane, and the diversomers released from the beads by lysis of the bead linker. The diversomer from each bead will diffuse across the membrane to an assay zone, where it will interact with an enzyme assay. Detailed descriptions of a number of combinatorial methodologies are provided below.

#### **A) Direct Characterization**

[0197] A growing trend in the field of combinatorial chemistry is to exploit the sensitivity of techniques such as mass spectrometry (MS), e.g., which can be used to characterize sub-femtomolar amounts of a compound, and to directly determine the chemical constitution of a compound selected from a combinatorial library. For instance, where the library is provided on an insoluble support matrix, discrete populations of compounds can be first released from the support and characterized by MS. In other embodiments, as part of the MS sample preparation technique, such MS techniques as MALDI can be used to release a compound from the matrix, particularly where a labile bond is used originally to tether the compound to the matrix. For instance, a bead selected from a library can be irradiated in a MALDI step in order to release the diversomer from the matrix, and ionize the diversomer for MS analysis.



**B) Multipin Synthesis**

**[0198]** The libraries of the subject method can take the multipin library format. Briefly, Geysen and co-workers (Geysen et al. (1984) PNAS 81:3998-4002) introduced a method for generating compound libraries by a parallel synthesis on polyacrylic acid-grated polyethylene pins arrayed in the microtitre plate format. The Geysen technique can be used to synthesize and screen thousands of compounds per week using the multipin method, and the tethered compounds may be reused in many assays. Appropriate linker moieties can also be appended to the pins so that the compounds may be cleaved from the supports after synthesis for assessment of purity and further evaluation (c.f., Bray et al. (1990) Tetrahedron Lett 31:5811-5814 ; Valerio et al. (1991) Anal Biochem 197:168-177; Bray et al. (1991) Tetrahedron Lett 32:6163-6166).

**C) Divide-Couple-Recombine**

**[0199]** In yet another embodiment, a variegated library of compounds can be provided on a set of beads utilizing the strategy of divide-couple-recombine (see, e.g., Houghten (1985) PNAS 82:5131-5135; and U.S. Patents 4,631,211; 5,440,016; 5,480,971). Briefly, as the name implies, at each synthesis step where degeneracy is introduced into the library, the beads are divided into separate groups equal to the number of different substituents to be added at a particular position in the library, the different substituents coupled in separate reactions, and the beads recombined into one pool for the next iteration.

**[0200]** In one embodiment, the divide-couple-recombine strategy can be carried out using an analogous approach to the so-called "tea bag" method first developed by Houghten, where compound synthesis occurs on resin sealed inside porous polypropylene bags (Houghten et al. (1986) PNAS 82:5131-5135). Substituents are coupled to the compound-bearing resins by placing the bags in appropriate reaction solutions, while all common steps such as resin washing and deprotection are performed simultaneously in one reaction vessel. At the end of the synthesis, each bag contains a single compound.

**D) Combinatorial Libraries by Light-Directed, Spatially Addressable Parallel Chemical Synthesis**

**[0201]** A scheme of combinatorial synthesis in which the identity of a compound is given by its locations on a synthesis substrate is termed a spatially-addressable synthesis. In one embodiment, the combinatorial process is carried out by controlling the addition of a chemical reagent to specific locations on a solid support (Dower et al. (1991) Annu Rep Med Chem 26:271-280; Fodor, S.P.A. (1991) Science 251:767 ; Pirrung et al. (1992) U.S. Patent No. 5,143,854; Jacobs et al. (1994) Trends Biotechnol 12:19-26). The spatial resolution of photolithography affords miniaturization. This technique can be carried out through the use of protection/deprotection reactions with photolabile protecting groups.

**[0202]** The key points of this technology are illustrated in Gallop et al. (1994) J Med Chem 37:1233-1251. A synthesis substrate is prepared for coupling through the covalent attachment of photolabile nitroveratryloxycarbonyl (NVOC) protected amino linkers or other photolabile linkers. Light is used to selectively activate a specified region of the synthesis support for coupling. Removal of the photolabile protecting groups by light (deprotection) results in activation of selected areas. After activation, the first of a set of amino acid analogs, each bearing a photolabile protecting group on the amino terminus, is exposed to the entire surface. Coupling only occurs in regions that were addressed by light in the preceding step. The reaction is stopped, the plates washed, and the substrate is again illuminated through a second mask, activating a different region for reaction with a second protected building block. The pattern of masks and the sequence of reactants define the products and their locations. Since this process utilizes photolithography techniques, the number of compounds that can be synthesized is limited only by the number of synthesis sites that can be addressed with appropriate resolution. The position of each compound is precisely known; hence, its interactions with other molecules can be directly assessed.

**[0203]** In a light-directed chemical synthesis, the products depend on the pattern of illumination and on the order of addition of reactants. By varying the lithographic patterns, many different sets of test compounds can be synthesized simultaneously; this characteristic leads to the generation of many different masking strategies.

**E) Encoded Combinatorial Libraries**

**[0204]** In yet another embodiment, the subject method utilizes a compound library provided with an encoded tagging system. A



recent improvement in the identification of active compounds from combinatorial libraries employs chemical indexing systems using tags that uniquely encode the reaction steps a given bead has undergone and, by inference, the structure it carries. Conceptually, this approach mimics phage display libraries, where activity derives from expressed peptides, but the structures of the active peptides are deduced from the corresponding genomic DNA sequence. The first encoding of synthetic combinatorial libraries employed DNA as the code. A variety of other forms of encoding have been reported, including encoding with sequenceable bio-oligomers (e.g., oligonucleotides and peptides), and binary encoding with additional non-sequenceable tags.

### 1) Tagging with sequenceable bio-oligomers

**[0205]** The principle of using oligonucleotides to encode combinatorial synthetic libraries was described in 1992 (Brenner et al. (1992) PNAS 89:5381-5383), and an example of such a library appeared the following year (Needles et al. (1993) PNAS 90:10700-10704). A combinatorial library of nominally  $7^7$  (= 823,543) peptides composed of all combinations of Arg, Gln, Phe, Lys, Val, D-Val and Thr (three-letter amino acid code), each of which was encoded by a specific dinucleotide (TA, TC, CT, AT, TT, CA and AC, respectively), was prepared by a series of alternating rounds of peptide and oligonucleotide synthesis on solid support. In this work, the amine linking functionality on the bead was specifically differentiated toward peptide or oligonucleotide synthesis by simultaneously preincubating the beads with reagents that generate protected OH groups for oligonucleotide synthesis and protected  $\text{NH}_2$  groups for peptide synthesis (here, in a ratio of 1:20). When complete, the tags each consisted of 69-mers, 14 units of which carried the code. The bead-bound library was incubated with a fluorescently labeled antibody, and beads containing bound antibody that fluoresced strongly were harvested by fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS). The DNA tags were amplified by PCR and sequenced, and the predicted peptides were synthesized. Following such techniques, compound libraries can be derived for use in the subject method, where the oligonucleotide sequence of the tag identifies the sequential combinatorial reactions that a particular bead underwent, and therefore provides the identity of the compound on the bead.

**[0206]** The use of oligonucleotide tags permits exquisitely sensitive tag analysis. Even so, the method requires careful choice of orthogonal sets of protecting groups required for alternating co-synthesis of the tag and the library member. Furthermore, the chemical lability of the tag, particularly the phosphate and sugar anomeric linkages, may limit the choice of reagents and conditions that can be employed for the synthesis of non-oligomeric libraries. In preferred embodiments, the libraries employ linkers permitting selective detachment of the test compound library member for assay.

**[0207]** Peptides have also been employed as tagging molecules for combinatorial libraries. Two exemplary approaches are described in the art, both of which employ branched linkers to solid phase upon which coding and ligand strands are alternately elaborated. In the first approach (Kerr JM et al. (1993) J Am Chem Soc 115:2529-2531), orthogonality in synthesis is achieved by employing acid-labile protection for the coding strand and base-labile protection for the compound strand.

**[0208]** In an alternative approach (Nikolaiev et al. (1993) Pept Res 6:161-170), branched linkers are employed so that the coding unit and the test compound can both be attached to the same functional group on the resin. In one embodiment, a cleavable linker can be placed between the branch point and the bead so that cleavage releases a molecule containing both code and the compound (Ptek et al. (1991) Tetrahedron Lett 32:3891-3894). In another embodiment, the cleavable linker can be placed so that the test compound can be selectively separated from the bead, leaving the code behind. This last construct is particularly valuable because it permits screening of the test compound without potential interference of the coding groups. Examples in the art of independent cleavage and sequencing of peptide library members and their corresponding tags has confirmed that the tags can accurately predict the peptide structure.

### 2) Non-sequenceable Tagging: Binary Encoding

**[0209]** An alternative form of encoding the test compound library employs a set of non-sequencable electrophoric tagging molecules that are used as a binary code (Ohlmeyer et al. (1993) PNAS 90:10922-10926). Exemplary tags are haloaromatic alkyl ethers that are detectable as their trimethylsilyl ethers at less than femtomolar levels by electron capture gas chromatography (ECGC). Variations in the length of the alkyl chain, as well as the nature and position of the aromatic halide substituents, permit the synthesis of at least 40 such tags, which in principle can encode  $2^{40}$  (e.g., upwards of  $10^{12}$ ) different molecules. In the original report (Ohlmeyer et al., supra) the tags were bound to about 1% of the available amine groups of a peptide library via a photocleavable *o*-nitrobenzyl linker. This approach is convenient when preparing combinatorial libraries of peptide-like or other amine-containing molecules. A more versatile system has, however, been developed that permits encoding of essentially any



combinatorial library. Here, the compound would be attached to the solid support via the photocleavable linker and the tag is attached through a catechol ether linker via carbene insertion into the bead matrix (Nestler et al. (1994) J Org Chem 59:4723-4724). This orthogonal attachment strategy permits the selective detachment of library members for assay in solution and subsequent decoding by ECGC after oxidative detachment of the tag sets.

**[0210]** Although several amide-linked libraries in the art employ binary encoding with the electrophoric tags attached to amine groups, attaching these tags directly to the bead matrix provides far greater versatility in the structures that can be prepared in encoded combinatorial libraries. Attached in this way, the tags and their linker are nearly as unreactive as the bead matrix itself. Two binary-encoded combinatorial libraries have been reported where the electrophoric tags are attached directly to the solid phase (Ohlmeyer et al. (1995) PNAS 92:6027-6031) and provide guidance for generating the subject compound library. Both libraries were constructed using an orthogonal attachment strategy in which the library member was linked to the solid support by a photolabile linker and the tags were attached through a linker cleavable only by vigorous oxidation. Because the library members can be repetitively partially photoeluted from the solid support, library members can be utilized in multiple assays. Successive photoelution also permits a very high throughput iterative screening strategy: first, multiple beads are placed in 96-well microtiter plates; second, compounds are partially detached and transferred to assay plates; third, a metal binding assay identifies the active wells; fourth, the corresponding beads are rearranged singly into new microtiter plates; fifth, single active compounds are identified; and sixth, the structures are decoded.

#### **Exemplification**

**[0211]** The invention may be understood with reference to the following examples, which are presented for illustrative purposes only and which are non-limiting. The substrates utilized in these examples were either commercially available, or were prepared from commercially available reagents.

#### **Illustrative Example 1**

#### **A Highly Active Catalyst for Palladium-Catalyzed Cross-Coupling Reactions: Room Temperature Suzuki Couplings and Amination of Unactivated Aryl Chlorides**

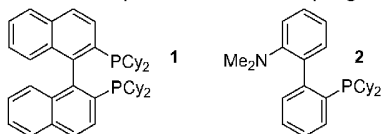
**[0212]** A highly active palladium catalyst which employs the chelating aminophosphine ligand 1-(*N,N*-dimethylamino)-1'-(dicyclohexylphosphino)biphenyl (2) has been developed. This catalyst is effective for the cross-coupling of aryl chlorides with amines, boronic acids, and ketone enolates. The system is sufficiently reactive to allow for the room temperature amination of aryl bromides and electron-deficient aryl chlorides, and promotes room temperature Suzuki coupling reactions of both electron-rich and electron-deficient aryl chlorides. The coordination of the amine moiety may be key to the enhanced reactivity and catalyst stability of this system.

**[0213]** Palladium-catalyzed C-N bond-forming reactions have evolved into a versatile and efficient synthetic transformation. The use of palladium catalysts supported by bidentate phosphine ligands has made possible substitution of aryl halides and triflates with nitrogen,<sup>1</sup> oxygen,<sup>2</sup> and certain carbon nucleophiles.<sup>3</sup> The lack of a general palladium-based catalyst for aryl chloride substitution reactions,<sup>4,5</sup> as well as the elevated reaction temperatures often required prompted us to search for new ligands which might overcome these limitations.

**[0214]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR studies in our laboratories of the amination reactions of aryl bromides catalyzed by BINAP/Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> suggested that oxidative addition was rate limiting.<sup>6</sup> For aryl chlorides, oxidative addition can be anticipated to be even more sluggish. To facilitate this slow step, we began to explore the use of electron-rich phosphine ligands.<sup>4, 5d, 7a</sup> An initial experiment which employed PCy<sub>3</sub> as the palladium-supporting ligand demonstrated that although this type of catalyst was capable of activating the carbon-chlorine bond, the process suffered from facile β-hydride elimination and subsequent formation of reduced arene.<sup>5a</sup> Based on our knowledge that bidentate ligands suppressed β-hydride elimination in arylations of primary amines,<sup>1c</sup> we focused our efforts on the preparation of electron-rich bidentate phosphines.<sup>6</sup> We first prepared the known 1,1'-bis(dicyclohexylphosphino)binaphthyl (1).<sup>8</sup> Initial screening demonstrated that 1/Pd(0) constituted a reasonably effective catalyst for the coupling of pyrrolidine with chlorotoluene. This important result, taken together with our experience with bidentate



monophosphines PPF-OMe and PPF<sup>1d</sup> prompted us to prepare aminophosphine ligand **2**.<sup>9</sup> In comparison to **1**, use of ligand **2** is generally superior and significantly expands the scope of palladium-catalyzed aryl chloride transformations. Herein, we demonstrate that the 2/Pd(0) catalyst system is highly active and allows for the room temperature amination of aryl bromides and the first example of a room temperature amination of an aryl chloride. Moreover, this system functions as the first general catalyst for room temperature Suzuki coupling reactions of aryl chlorides.



**[0215]** To demonstrate the efficacy of the 2/Pd(0) catalyst system, we have prepared several aniline derivatives from aryl chlorides (Table 1, entries 1-2,4-6, 8-9, 13, 16). Secondary amines give excellent results in the coupling procedure (Table 1, entries 1-2, 4-6, 8-9), and the arylation of a primary aniline can also be accomplished (Table 1, entry 16). Primary alkyl amines are efficient coupling partners provided the aryl chloride is substituted at the ortho position (Table 1, entry 13), or through the use of ligand **1** (Table 1, entries 14,17). Catalyst levels as low as 0.05 mol% Pd have been achieved in the reaction of chlorotoluene with di-*n*-butylamine (Table 1, entry 1).

**[0216]** Given the high reactivity of this catalyst, we explored the possibility of carrying out room temperature aminations. We found that both aryl iodides and aryl bromides (Table 1, entries 3, 7, 10, 15) reacted readily at room temperature when DME was employed as the solvent. The experimentally simple procedure did not require crown ether or other additives.<sup>1e</sup> Broadly speaking, the room temperature amination of aryl bromides displays the same scope as the reactions of aryl chlorides at 80 °C. Aryl bromides containing functional groups sensitive to NaOt-Bu could be converted to the corresponding aniline derivative by using K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> as the base. In these reactions (Table 1, entries 11 and 12), heating at 80 °C was required due to the decreased basicity and/or solubility of K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>.

**[0217]** Using 2/Pd(0) the first amination of an aryl chloride (albeit an activated one) at room temperature could also be achieved for the first time.<sup>10</sup> Thus, the coupling of *p*-chlorobenzonitrile and morpholine was catalyzed by 2.5 mol% Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub>, 7.5 mol% **2** and NaOt-Bu in DME at room temperature to provide the corresponding aniline derivative in 96% yield (Table 1, entry 9).

**Table 1: Catalytic Amination<sup>a</sup> of Aryl Chlorides and Bromides**

$\text{R}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4-\text{X} + \text{HN(R)R}' \xrightarrow[\text{NaOtBu, toluene, rt-100}^\circ\text{C}]{\text{cat. Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3/\text{Ligand } 2} \text{R}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4-\text{N(R)R}'$		
<p>1: R=4-Me, X=Cl; 95% 2: R=4-MeO, X=Cl; 90% 3: R=4-Me, X=Br; 96%<sup>b,c,k</sup></p>	<p>4: R=4-Me, X=Cl; 98% 5: R=4-MeO, X=Cl; 95% 6: R=2,5-Me<sub>2</sub>, X=Cl; 96% 7: R=4-Me, X=Br; 95%<sup>b,l</sup></p>	<p>8: R=4-MeO, X=Cl; 91% 9: R=4-CN, X=Cl; 96%<sup>b,d,k</sup> 10: R=2,5-Me<sub>2</sub>, X=Br; 97%<sup>b,c,l</sup> 11: R=4-CO<sub>2</sub>Me, X=Br; 81%<sup>a</sup> 12: R=4-C(O)Me, X=Br; 82%<sup>f,g</sup></p>
<p>13: R=2,5-Me<sub>2</sub>, X=Cl; 99% 14: R=4-CO<sub>2</sub>Me, X=Cl; 83%<sup>h,i</sup> 15: R=2,6-Me<sub>2</sub>, X=Br; 88%<sup>b,d,k</sup></p>	<p>16: X=Cl, 93%<sup>h</sup></p>	<p>17: X=Cl, 89%<sup>l,m</sup></p>

□ = Reaction run at rt.

(a) Reaction Conditions: 1.0 equiv. aryl halide, 1.2 equiv. amine, 1.4 equiv. NaOtBu, 0.5 mol% Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub>, 1.5 mol% ligand (1.5L/Pd), toluene (2 mL/mmol halide), 80 °C. Reactions were complete in 11-27 h; reaction times have not been minimized. (b) Reaction run at room temperature in DME solvent. (c) Reaction run with 1.5 mol% Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub>. (d) Reaction run with 2.5 mol% Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub>. (e) Reaction run using K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, DME solvent. (f) Reaction run with Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, DME solvent. (g) One of two runs only proceeded to 98% conversion. (h) Reaction run at 100 °C. (i) Reaction run with Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, ligand **1**, Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> as catalyst, ligand, and base. (j) Using **1** as ligand. (k) [ArBr]=1M. (l) [ArBr]=2M. (m) 1.5 equiv. benzylamine used.

**[0218]** In light of the high reactivity of this new catalyst system in amination reactions, we proceeded to examine its utility in several different Pd-catalyzed C-C bond forming reactions. Pd-catalyzed Suzuki coupling reactions<sup>11</sup> which use aryl chlorides as substrates generally require fairly high reaction temperatures (>90 °C), and are usually inefficient if the aryl halide does not contain electron-withdrawing substituents.<sup>7</sup> While nickel catalysts are more efficient at promoting Suzuki coupling reactions of electronically-neutral or electron-rich aryl chlorides, sterically hindered substrates are often problematic due to the small size of



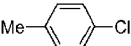

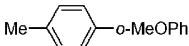
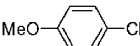
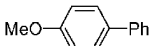
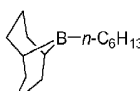
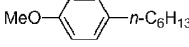
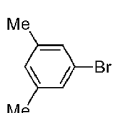
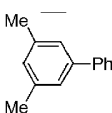
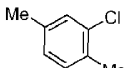
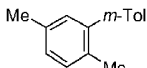
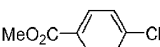
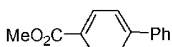
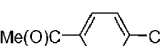
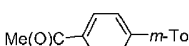
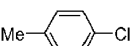
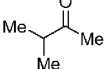
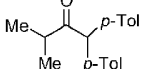
nickel relative to palladium.<sup>12</sup> Furthermore, examples of Suzuki coupling reactions which proceed at room temperature are rare,<sup>13</sup> and often require stoichiometric amounts of highly toxic thallium hydroxide.<sup>13b,c,d</sup> To the best of our knowledge, no examples of room temperature Suzuki couplings of an aryl chloride have been reported.

[0219] We have found that Suzuki coupling reactions of both aryl bromides and aryl chlorides proceed in high yield at room temperature using the 2/Pd(0) catalyst system and CsF<sup>14</sup> in dioxane solvent (Table 2, entries 2,5,7-10).<sup>15,16</sup> These conditions allow for the coupling of both electron-rich and electron-deficient aryl chlorides, and tolerate the presence of base-sensitive functional groups. An aryl-alkyl coupling reaction of an aryl chloride using an alkylboron reagent generated *in situ* from 1-hexene and 9-BBN<sup>17</sup> was achieved at 50 °C; the higher temperature presumably being necessary due to the increased size of the boron reagent and the slower rate of transmetalation of alkyl groups relative to aryl groups.<sup>17</sup> Suzuki coupling reactions of electron-rich aryl chlorides could also be carried out using inexpensive K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> with only 0.5 mol% palladium catalyst, although temperatures of 100 °C were required.

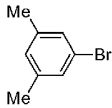
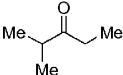
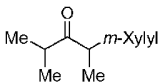
[0220] We also found the 2/Pd(0) catalyst system was effective for the Pd-catalyzed  $\alpha$ -arylation of ketones.<sup>3</sup> Coupling of 5-bromo-*m*-xylene with 2-methyl-3-pentanone was performed at room temperature using NaHMDS as base (Table 2, entry 12). Interestingly, while the BINAP catalyst system was selective at promoting the monoarylation of methyl ketones, 2/Pd was selective for the diarylation of methyl ketones (Table 2, entry 11). This may be due to the decreased steric bulk of the dimethylamine portion of 2 relative to the diphenylphosphine group of BINAP.

[0221] Other Pd-catalyzed cross couplings of aryl chlorides were surveyed using this catalyst. Stille couplings,<sup>18</sup> Sonogashira couplings,<sup>19</sup> and cross-couplings of aryl halides with organozinc reagents gave no detectable products.<sup>20</sup> The Heck arylation<sup>21</sup> of styrene gave some conversion to product at 110 °C.

**Table 2: Suzuki Coupling<sup>a</sup> and Ketone Arylation**

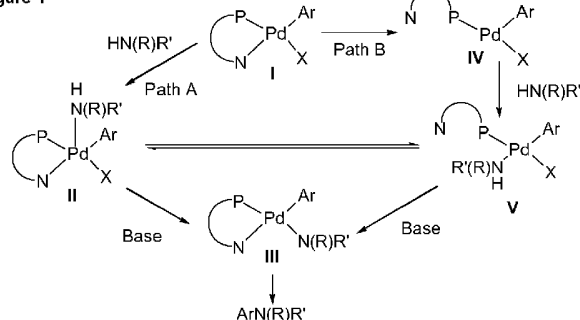
Entry	Halide	Coupling Partner	Temp	mol% Pd	Yield	Product
1		PhB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	100	0.5	96 <sup>b</sup>	
2			rt	2.0	94	
3		<i>o</i> -MeOPhB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	100	1.0	94 <sup>d</sup>	
4		PhB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	100	0.5	93 <sup>b</sup>	
5			rt	2.0	92	
6		 - <i>n</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub>	50	2.0	88 <sup>c</sup>	
7		PhB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	rt	1.0	92	
8		<i>m</i> -TolB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	rt	2.0	94	
9		PhB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	rt	2.0	90	
10		<i>m</i> -TolB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	rt	2.0	92	
11			80	3.0	79 <sup>d</sup>	



Entry	Halide	Coupling Partner	Temp	mol% Pd	Yield	Product
12			rt	3.0	82 <sup>e</sup>	
(a) Reaction Conditions: 1.0 equiv. aryl halide, 1.5 equiv. boron reagent, 3.0 equiv. CsF, 0.5-2.0 mol% Pd(OAc) <sub>2</sub> , 0.75-3.0 mol% <b>2</b> (1.5L/Pd), dioxane (3 mL/mmol halide). Reactions were complete in 19-30h; reaction times have not been minimized. (b) 2.0 equiv. K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> used in place of CsF. (c) One of two runs only proceeded to 98% conversion. (d) Pd <sub>2</sub> (dba) <sub>3</sub> , NaOtBu used as catalyst, base. (e) Pd <sub>2</sub> (dba) <sub>3</sub> , NaHMDS used as catalyst, base						

[0222] While the precise mechanistic details of the reactions promoted by the **2**/Pd(0) catalyst system remain unknown, we believe that the overall catalytic cycle for the amination reaction is similar to that postulated for the BINAP/Pd catalyzed amination of aryl bromides.<sup>1c</sup> However, in reactions catalyzed by **2**/Pd there may be different pathways available for the amine coordination/deprotonation step. Our current view is a pathway which involves binding of the amine to four-coordinate complex **I**, followed by deprotonation of the resulting five-coordinate complex **II** to give **III** (Figure 1, path A). Alternatively, coordination of the amine substrate may occur after initial dissociation of the dimethylamino moiety of the ligand, followed by nucleophilic attack of the amine substrate on three-coordinate<sup>22b</sup> complex **IV** to give **V**. Deprotonation of **V** is followed by rapid recomplexation of the ligand amine group to give **III** (Figure 1, path B).<sup>22</sup> If path B is operative, the recomplexation of the amine is presumably fast relative to  $\beta$ -hydride elimination since little or no reduced side product is observed. This notion is supported by the fact that Cy<sub>2</sub>PPh was not an effective ligand for any of these Pd-catalyzed processes;<sup>15,16</sup> amination reactions conducted with electron-rich monodentate phosphines as ligands such as Cy<sub>3</sub>P or Cy<sub>2</sub>PPh demonstrated that reduction via  $\beta$ -hydride elimination can be a significant problem without a chelating group on the ligand. The relatively small size of the amine group in **2** allows for the efficient coupling of both cyclic and acyclic secondary amines.<sup>1d</sup> That **2**/Pd(0) can be employed in an amination procedure at the 0.05 mol% level (Table 1, entry 1) suggests that the dimethylamino group also contributes to the stability of the catalyst.

Figure 1



[0223] The failure of the **2**/Pd(0) catalyst system to promote the Heck, Stille, Sonogashira, and zinc cross-coupling reactions suggests the C-C bond forming reactions discussed in this paper proceed through four-coordinate intermediates with both the amine and phosphine moieties bound to the metal during the key steps in the catalytic cycle. If the ligand is bound in a bidentate fashion, transmetalation from Sn, Cu or Zn, or olefin coordination would be slow.<sup>21,23</sup> This argument is supported by the fact that Suzuki couplings and ketone arylation reactions are generally efficient with chelating phosphine ligands, while Stille reactions are not. Although in some cases Heck reactions are efficient with chelating ligands, these are usually with cationic complexes or for intramolecular reactions.<sup>21</sup>

[0224] We hope that modification of the design of this ligand or further optimization of reaction conditions may lead to efficient Heck olefinations of electron-rich aryl chlorides.<sup>24</sup> Further studies towards development of highly active catalysts for these and other processes are currently underway.

#### References and Notes for *Illustrative Example 1*

[0225]



1. (1) (a) Guram, A. S.; Rennels, R. A.; Buchwald, S. L. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 1995, 34, 1348-1349 ; (b) Wolfe, J. P.; Rennels, R. A.; Buchwald, S. L. *Tetrahedron* 1996, 52, 7525-7546 . (c) Wolfe, J. P.; Wagaw, S.; Buchwald, S. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1996, 118, 7215-7216; (d) Marcoux, J.-F.; Wagaw, S.; Buchwald, S. L. *J. Org. Chem.* 1997, 62, 1568-1569 ; (e) Wolfe, J. P.; Buchwald, S. L. *J. Org. Chem.* 1997, 62, 6066-6068 . (f) Wolfe, J. P.; Wagaw, S.; Marcoux, J. -F.; Buchwald, S. L. *Acc. Chem. Res.* Submitted for publication; (g) Louie, J.; Hartwig, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1995, 36, 3609-3612; (h) Driver, M. S.; Hartwig, J. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1996, 118, 7217-7218 ; (i) Barañano, D.; Mann, G.; Hartwig, J. F. *Cur. Org. Chem.* 1997, 1, 287-305. (j) Hartwig, J. F. *Synlett* 1997, 329-340.
2. (2) (a) Palucki, M.; Wolfe, J. P.; Buchwald, S. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1996, 118, 10333-10334 ; (b) Palucki, M.; Wolfe, J. P.; Buchwald, S. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1997, 119, 3395-3396; (d) Mann, G.; Hartwig, J. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1996, 118, 13109-13110; (e) Mann, G.; Hartwig, J. F. *J. Org. Chem.* 1997, 62, 5413-5418.
3. (3) (a) Palucki, M.; Buchwald, S. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1997, 119, 11108-11109 ; (b) Åhman, J.; Wolfe, J. P.; Troutman, M. V.; Palucki, M.; Buchwald, S. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1998, 120, 1918 ; (c) Hamann, B. C.; Hartwig, J. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1997, 119, 12382-12383; (d) Satoh, T.; Kawamura, Y.; Miura, M.; Nomura, M. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 1997, 46, 1740-1742.
4. (4) Aryl chlorides are attractive starting materials from the perspective of cost and availability, but are less reactive than aryl bromides and iodides. See: Grushin, V. V.; Alper, H. *Chem. Rev.* 1994, 94, 1047-1062.
5. (5) Existing protocols for the amination of aryl chlorides include our work in nickel catalysis as well as two palladium-based methods. Our nickel-based work, while quite effective for a wide variety of aryl chloride substrates, is not effective for amination of other aryl halides and does not tolerate base-sensitive functional groups. The palladium methods are quite limited in scope and often result in mixtures of products. See: (a) Wolfe, J. P.; Buchwald, S. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1997, 119, 6054-6058; (b) Beller, M.; Riermeier, T. H.; Reisinger, C.-P.; Herrmann, W. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1997, 38, 2073-2074 ; (c) Riermeier, T. H.; Zapf, A.; Beller, M. *Top. Catal.* 1997, 4, 301-309 ; (d) Reddy, N. P.; Tanaka, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1997, 38, 4807-4810. (e) Nishiyama, M.; Yamamoto, T.; Koie, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1998, 39, 617-620 ; (f) Yamamoto, T.; Nishiyama, M.; Koie, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1998, 39, 2367-2370.
6. (6) Hartwig and Hamann have recently reported similar NMR experiments. They have also shown that electron-rich bidentate bis-phosphines can be used for the Pd-catalyzed amination of aryl chlorides: Hartwig, J. F.; Hamann, B. C. Submitted for Publication.
7. (7) (a) Shen, W. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1997, 38, 5575-5578 . (b) Beller, M.; Fischer, H.; Herrmann, W. A.; Ofele, K.; Brossmer, C. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 1995, 34, 1848-1849.
8. (8) Zhang, X.; Mashima, K.; Koyano, K.; Sayo, N.; Kumabayashi, H.; Akutagawa, S.; Takaya, H. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. I* 1994, 2309-2322.
9. (9) Ligand **2** was prepared in 3 steps from *N,N*-dimethyl-2-bromoaniline. The ligand is obtained as a crystalline solid and is stored and handled in the air without any special precautions. Under these conditions, the ligand is stable for at least a month without any detectable oxidation. See supporting information for complete experimental details.
10. (10) Control experiments conducted in the absence of palladium afforded no coupled products after 24 h at room temperature.
11. (11) Suzuki, A. in *Metal-Catalyzed Cross-Coupling Reactions* Diederich, F.; Stang, P. J. Eds., Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, Germany, 1998, Ch. 2. (c) Bumagin, N. A.; Bykov, V. V. *Tetrahedron* 1997, 53, 14437-14450 . (d) Mitchell, M. B.; Wallbank, P. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1991, 32, 2273-2276 . (e) Firooznia, F.; Gude, C.; Chan, K.; Satoh, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1998, 39, 3985-3988. (f) Cornils, B. *Orgn. Proc. Res. Dev.* 1998, 2, 121-127.
12. (12) (a) Indolese, A. F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1997, 38, 3513-3516 . (b) Saito, S.; Oh-tani, S.; Miyaura, N. *J. Org. Chem.* 1997, 62, 8024-8030.
13. (13) (a) Campi, E. M.; Jackson, W. R.; Marcuccio, S. M.; Naeslund, C. G. *M. J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1994, 2395. (b) Anderson, J. C.; Namli, H.; Roberts, C. A. *Tetrahedron* 1997, 53, 15123-15134 . (c) Anderson, J. C.; Namli, H. *Synlett* 1995, 765-766. (d) Uenishi, J.-i.; Beau, J. -M.; Armstrong, R. W.; Kishi, Y. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1987, 109, 4756-4758.
14. (14) Wright, S. W.; Hageman, D. L.; McClure, L. D. *J. Org. Chem.* 1994, 59, 6095-6097.
15. (15) See supporting information for complete experimental details.
16. (16) Control experiments conducted using dicyclohexylphenylphosphine in place of **2** gave low conversions and low yields of products.<sup>15</sup>
17. (17) Miyaura, N.; Ishiyama, T.; Sasaki, H.; Ishikawa, M.; Satoh, M.; Suzuki, A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1989, 111, 314-321.
18. (18) Stille, J. K. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 1986, 25, 508.
19. (19) Sonogashira, K. in ref 11, Ch 5.
20. (20) Knochel, P. in ref 11, Ch 9.
21. (21) (a) de Meijere, A.; Meyer, F. E. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 1994, 33, 2379-2411 ; (b) Bräse, S.; de Meijere, A. in ref. 11, Ch. 3.
22. (22) (a) It is also possible that reductive elimination occurs from a 3-coordinate intermediate<sup>1j</sup> formed by deprotonation of **V**. (b) There is precedent for the dissociation of one phosphine of a chelating bis-phosphine.<sup>1j</sup> (c) In reactions which



employ NaOt-Bu as base it is possible that complexes shown in Figure 1 may contain X=OtBu.<sup>2d</sup> In reactions which employ Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> or K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> as base it is unlikely that carbonate or phosphate complexes form due to the low solubility and low nucleophilicity of Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> and K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> relative to NaOt-Bu.

23. (23) Farina, V. *Pure Appl. Chem.* 1996, 68, 73-78.

24. (24) Heck reactions of aryl chlorides generally require high reaction temperatures, and are often inefficient for electron-rich aryl chlorides. See ref 5a and references therein. (a) Herrmann, W. A.; Brossmer, C.; Reisinger, C. -P.; Riermeier, T. H.; Ofefe, K.; Beller, M. *Chem. Eur. J.* 1997, 3, 1357-1364. (b) Reetz, M. T.; Lohmer, G.; Schwickardi, R. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 1998, 37, 481-483. (c) Ohff, M.; Ohff, A.; van der Boom, M. E.; Milstein, D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1997, 119, 11687-11688.

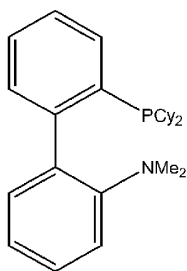
#### Supporting Information for *Illustrative Example 1*

**[0226] General.** All reactions were carried out under an argon atmosphere in oven-dried glassware. Elemental analyses were performed by E & R Microanalytical Laboratory Inc., Parsippany, N.J. Toluene was distilled under nitrogen from molten sodium. THF was distilled under argon from sodium benzophenone ketyl. Unless stated otherwise, commercially obtained materials were used without purification. Aryl halides were purchased from Aldrich Chemical company except for 4-chloroacetophenone which was purchased from Fluka Chemical company. N,N-dimethyl-2-bromoaniline<sup>1</sup> was prepared by alkylation of 2-bromoaniline with iodomethane in DMF in the presence of sodium carbonate. Tribasic potassium phosphate was purchased from Fluka Chemical company. Cesium fluoride was purchased from Strem Chemical company and was ground with a mortar and pestle before use. Cesium carbonate was obtained from Chemetal and was ground with a mortar and pestle before use. Phenylboronic acid, chlorodicyclohexylphosphine, palladium acetate, tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0), (±)-2,2'-dibromo-1,1'-binaphthyl, and n-butyllithium were purchased from Strem Chemical company. 2-Methoxyphenylboronic acid<sup>2</sup> and 3-methylphenylboronic acid<sup>2</sup> were prepared by lithiation of the corresponding halide and reaction with B(OMe)<sub>3</sub> according to a general literature procedure.<sup>2</sup> These boronic acids were obtained in ~85-95% purity following crystallization from pentane/ether and were used without further purification. Trimethyl borate, triisopropyl borate, 9-BBN (0.5 M THF solution), NaHMDS (95%), 2-methyl-3-pentanone, 3-methyl-2-butanone, anhydrous dioxane, anhydrous DME, dicyclohexylphenylphosphine, and 1-hexene were purchased from Aldrich Chemical company. (±)-2,2'-Bis(dicyclohexylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl **1**<sup>3</sup> was prepared by metallation of the corresponding dibromobinaphthyl with *t*-butyllithium and quenching with chlorodicyclohexylphosphine using a procedure analogous to the synthesis of (±)-BINAP.<sup>4</sup> It was characterized by elemental analysis and by comparison of its <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>31</sup>P NMR spectra with literature data.<sup>3</sup> Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium was prepared according to a literature procedure.<sup>5</sup> Sodium *t*-butoxide was purchased from Aldrich Chemical Company; the bulk of this material was stored under nitrogen in a Vacuum Atmospheres glovebox. Small portions (1-2 g) were removed from the glovebox in glass vials, stored in the air in desiccators filled with anhydrous calcium sulfate, and weighed in the air. IR spectra reported in this paper were obtained by placing neat samples directly on the DiComp probe of an ASI REACTIR *in situ* IR instrument. Yields in Tables 1 and 2 refer to isolated yields (average of two runs) of compounds estimated to be ~95% pure as determined by <sup>1</sup>H NMR, and GC analysis or combustion analysis. Entries 1,<sup>6</sup> 2,<sup>7</sup> 3,<sup>6</sup> 4,<sup>6</sup> 5,<sup>8</sup> 6,<sup>9</sup> 7,<sup>6</sup> 8,<sup>6</sup> 9,<sup>11</sup> 13,<sup>6</sup> and 14,<sup>10</sup> from Table 1 have been previously reported by this group and were characterized by comparison of their <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectra to those of samples prepared prior to this work; their purity was confirmed by GC analysis. The procedures described in this section are representative, thus the yields may differ from those given in Tables 1 and 2.

#### 2-(*N,N*-Dimethylamino)-2'-(dicyclohexylphosphino)biphenyl (**2**).

**[0227]**





2

[0228] *N,N*-dimethylamino-2-bromoaniline<sup>1</sup> (4.0 g, 20.0 mmol) was loaded into an oven-dried flask which had been cooled to room temperature under an argon purge. The flask was purged with argon and THF (20 mL) was added. The solution was cooled to -78 °C and *n*-butyllithium (13.1 mL, 21.0 mmol, 1.6 M in hexanes) was added dropwise with stirring. After the addition was complete the reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 75 min during which time a white precipitate formed. An additional 70 mL of THF was added, and the aryllithium suspension was then transferred via cannula to a separate flask containing a solution of triisopropyl borate (9.2 mL, 40.0 mmol) in THF (20 mL) which had been cooled to -78 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 1 h, then warmed to room temperature and allowed to stir overnight (25 h). The reaction was quenched with 1 M aqueous HCl (250 mL), and stirred at room temperature for 15 min. The pH of the mixture was adjusted to pH 7 with 6 M aqueous NaOH, and the mixture was transferred to a separatory funnel. The mixture was extracted with ether (3 x 150 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a brown oil which contained substantial amounts of *N,N*-dimethylaniline. This oil was then taken up in ether (100 mL), and extracted with 1 M aqueous NaOH (3 x 100 mL). The organic layer was discarded and the aqueous extracts were adjusted to pH 7 with 6 M aqueous HCl. The aqueous phase was then extracted with ether (3 x 100 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 1.85 g of 2-(*N,N*-dimethylamino)phenylboronic acid<sup>12</sup> as a viscous tan oil which was found to be ~50-60% pure by <sup>1</sup>H NMR. This material was used without further purification.

[0229] The crude boronic acid was taken up in ethanol (5 mL) and was added to a flask containing a solution of tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium<sup>5</sup> (700 mg, 0.61 mmol, 5 mol%) and 2-bromiodobenzene (4.1 g, 14.5 mmol) in DME (100 mL) under argon. A solution of Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (6.42 g, 60.6 mmol) in degassed water (30 mL) was added to the reaction vessel, and the mixture was heated to reflux for 48 h. The reaction mixture was then cooled to room temperature, diluted with ether (200 mL), and poured into a separatory funnel. The layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether (200 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was discarded. The combined organic layers were then washed with 1 M aqueous NaOH (50 mL), and the aqueous wash was discarded. The combined organic fractions were then extracted with 1 M aqueous HCl (4 x 150 mL). The organic fraction was discarded, and the combined aqueous acid extracts were basified to pH 14 with 6 M aqueous NaOH. The aqueous phase was extracted with ether (3 x 150 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 2.1 g of a white solid which was judged to be ~90-95% pure by <sup>1</sup>H NMR. This material was used without further purification.

[0230] An oven-dried round-bottomed flask was cooled to room temperature under an argon purge and charged with the crude 1-(*N,N*-dimethylamino)-1'-bromobiphenyl. The flask was purged with argon, and THF (120 mL) was added. The solution was cooled to -78 °C with stirring, and *n*-butyllithium (5.2 mL, 8.37 mmol, 1.6 M in hexanes) was added dropwise. The solution was stirred at -78 °C for 35 min, then a solution of chlorodicyclohexylphosphine (2.21 g, 9.51 mmol) in THF (30 mL) was added dropwise to the reaction vessel. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C and allowed to warm slowly to room temperature overnight. The reaction was then quenched with saturated aqueous NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (30 mL), diluted with ether (200 mL), and poured into a separatory funnel. The layers were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with ether (50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to give a white solid. The crude material was recrystallized from degassed, hot ethanol under an argon atmosphere to afford 2.25 g (29% overall yield for 3 steps) of a white solid: mp 110 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.5 (d, 1H, *J*=6.8 Hz), 7.26-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.02-7.05 (m, 1H), 6.93-6.98 (m, 3H), 2.44 (s, 6H), 1.98-2.05 (m, 1H), 1.40-1.82 (m, 11 H), 0.75-1.38 (m, 10 H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 151.5, 149.8, 149.5, 135.8, 135.5, 135.3, 132.7, 132.4, 130.54, 130.49, 128.5, 128.1, 125.8, 120.6, 117.3, 43.2, 36.8, 36.7, 33.5, 33.4, 30.9, 30.8, 30.6, 30.4, 29.8, 29.7, 28.5, 27.6, 27.54, 27.46, 27.3, 27.2, 26.7, 26.4 (observed complexity due to P-C splitting; definitive assignments have not yet been made); <sup>31</sup>P NMR (121.5 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -9.2; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2922, 1444, 745. Anal Calcd for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>36</sub>NP: C,

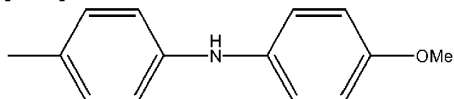


79.35; H, 9.22. Found: C, 79.43; H, 9.48.

**General procedure for the palladium-catalyzed amination of aryl chlorides:** An oven-dried Schlenk tube or test tube fitted with a rubber septum was purged with argon and charged with tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0.005 mmol, 1 mol% Pd), ligand 2 (0.015 mmol, 1.5 mol%), and NaOt-Bu (1.4 mmol). The tube was purged with argon, and toluene (2.0 mL), the aryl chloride (1.0 mmol) and the amine (1.2 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred in an 80 °C oil bath until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then cooled to room temperature, diluted with ether (20 mL), filtered through celite and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was then purified by flash chromatography on silica gel.

**N-(4-methylphenyl)-*p*-anisidine.<sup>13</sup>**

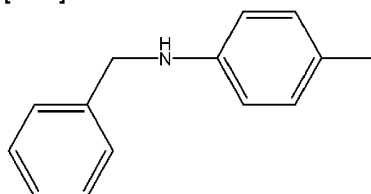
[0231]



[0232] The general procedure except using a reaction temperature of 100 °C gave 198 mg (93%) of a tan solid: mp 80-81 °C (lit.<sup>13</sup> mp 84-85 °C). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 6.98-7.05 (m, 4H), 6.80-6.86 (m, 4H), 5.37 (s, br 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 154.8, 142.4, 136.7, 129.7, 129.3, 121.1, 116.6, 114.7, 55.6, 20.5; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3416, 2910, 1513, 1304, 815.

**N-benzyl-*p*-toluidine.<sup>14</sup>**

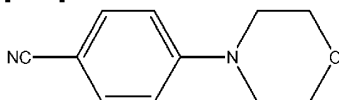
[0233]



[0234] The general procedure except using 1 as the ligand, and 1.5 equiv of benzyl amine, gave 177 mg (90%) of a pale yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.25-7.39 (m, 5H), 6.98 (d, 2H, *J*=8.1 Hz), 6.56 (d, 2H, *J*=8.5 Hz), 4.31 (s, 2H), 3.90 (br s, 1H), 2.23 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 145.9, 139.7, 129.7, 128.5, 127.4, 127.1, 126.7, 113.0, 48.6, 20.3; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3416, 3026, 1521, 807.

**N-(4-Cyanophenyl)morpholine.<sup>11</sup>**

[0235]



[0236] An oven-dried resealable Schlenk tube was purged with argon and charged with Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> (11.5 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5 mol% Pd), 2 (14.8 mg, 0.075 mmol, 7.5 mol%), NaOt-Bu (68 mg, 0.71 mmol) and 4-chlorobenzonitrile (69 mg, 0.50 mmol). The tube was purged with argon then DME (0.5 mL) and morpholine (53 μL, 0.61 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The septum was removed, the tube was sealed with a teflon screw cap and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 26 h, then diluted with EtOAc, filtered through celite and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on



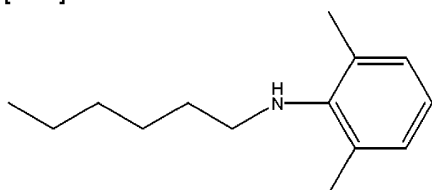
silica gel to afford 91 mg (96%) of a tan solid.

**Amination using 0.05 mol% Pd.** An oven-dried resealable Schlenk tube was purged with argon and charged with  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (2.3 mg, 0.0025 mmol, 0.05 mol% Pd), ligand 2 (2.9 mg, 0.0075 mmol, 0.075 mol%), and  $\text{NaOt-Bu}$  (1.34 g, 13.9 mmol). Toluene (10 mL), *di*n-butylamine (2.00 mL, 11.9 mmol), and 4-chlorotoluene (1.18 mL, 10.0 mmol) were added and the mixture was degassed using three freeze-pump-thaw cycles. The reaction vessel was placed under argon, sealed with a teflon screw cap, and stirred in a 100 °C oil bath for 20 h after which time GC analysis showed the aryl halide had been completely consumed. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ether (100 mL) and extracted with 1 M HCl (3 x 100 mL). The combined aqueous acid phase was basified with 3N NaOH, then extracted with ether (3 x 150 mL). The ethereal extracts were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 2.01 g (95%) of *di*n-butyltoluidine<sup>6</sup> as a pale yellow oil.

**General procedure for the room-temperature palladium-catalyzed amination of aryl bromides:** An oven-dried resealable Schlenk tube was purged with argon and charged with  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (0.005-0.025 mmol, 1-5 mol% Pd), ligand 2 (0.015-0.075 mmol, 1.5-7.5 mol%), and  $\text{NaOt-Bu}$  (1.4 mmol) [see Table 1 for amount of Pd and ligand used]. The tube was purged with argon, fitted with a rubber septum and then DME (0.5 mL-1.0 mL), the aryl bromide (1.0 mmol) and the amine (1.2 mmol) were added via syringe. The septum was removed, the tube was sealed with a teflon screw cap and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 h. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (20 mL), filtered through celite and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel.

### 2,6-Dimethyl-*N*-(*n*-hexyl)aniline.

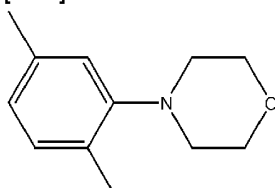
[0237]



[0238] The general procedure was conducted with 0.5 mmol of aryl bromide and afforded 90 mg (87%) of a colorless oil:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  6.98 (d, 2H,  $J=7.5$  Hz), 6.79 (t, 1H,  $J=7.5$  Hz), 2.97 (t, 2H,  $J=7.2$  Hz), 2.94-2.99 (br, 1H), 2.28 (s, 6H), 1.52-1.60 (m, 2H), 1.28-1.41 (m, 6H), 0.89 (t, 3H,  $J=6.8$  Hz);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (125 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  146.5, 129.1, 128.8, 121.5, 48.7, 31.7, 31.2, 26.9, 22.6, 18.5, 14.0; IR (neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3384, 2926, 1472, 1256, 1219, 762. Anal Calcd for  $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{23}\text{N}$ : C, 81.89; H, 11.29. Found: C,; H,.

### *N*-(2,5-Dimethylphenyl)morpholine.

[0239]

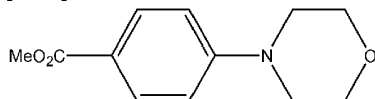


[0240] The general procedure was conducted at 2.0 M concentration and afforded 185 mg (95%) of a colorless oil:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.06 (d, 1H,  $J=7.7$  Hz), 6.80-6.82 (m, 2H), 3.84 (t, 4H,  $J=4.6$  Hz), 2.89 (t, 4H,  $J=4.6$  Hz), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (125 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  151.1, 136.2, 131.0, 129.3, 124.0, 119.7, 67.5, 52.3, 21.1, 17.4; IR (neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 2955, 2851, 1505, 1242, 1117, 807. Anal Calcd for  $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{17}\text{NO}$ : C, 75.35; H, 8.96. Found: C,; H,.

### *N*-(4-carbomethoxyphenyl)morpholine.<sup>15</sup>



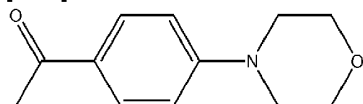
[0241]



[0242] The general procedure was conducted with 0.5 mmol of aryl bromide except using  $K_3PO_4$  in place of  $NaOtBu$  at 80 °C, EtOAc as the workup solvent and gave 89 mg (80%) of a colorless solid: mp 152-154 °C (lit.<sup>15</sup> mp 157-160 °C).  $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  7.94 (d, 2H,  $J=8.6$  Hz), 6.86 (d, 2H,  $J=8.8$  Hz), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.86 (t, 4H,  $J=4.8$  Hz), 3.29 (t, 4H,  $J=4.8$  Hz);  $^{13}C$  NMR (125 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  167.0, 154.2, 131.2, 120.4, 113.5, 66.6, 51.6, 47.8; IR (neat,  $cm^{-1}$ ) 2968, 1698, 1289, 1116, 768. Anal Calcd for  $C_{12}H_{15}NO_3$ : C, 65.14; H, 6.83. Found: C, 65.14; H, 6.83.

#### ***N*-(4-acetylphenyl)morpholine.<sup>16</sup>**

[0243]



[0244] The general procedure except using  $Pd(OAc)_2$ ,  $K_3PO_4$  in place of  $Pd_2(dba)_3$ ,  $NaOtBu$ , at a reaction temperature of 80 °C, and 1/1  $Et_2O/EtOAc$  as the workup solvent gave 169 mg (82%) of a pale yellow solid: m.p. 93-94 °C (lit.<sup>14</sup> mp 97-98 °C).  $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  7.89 (d, 2H,  $J=9.1$  Hz), 6.87 (d, 2H,  $J=9.1$  Hz), 3.86 (t, 4H,  $J=4.8$  Hz), 3.31 (t, 4H,  $J=5.1$  Hz), 2.54 (s, 3H);  $^{13}C$  NMR (125 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  196.4, 154.1, 130.2, 128.1, 113.2, 66.5, 47.5, 26.0; IR (neat,  $cm^{-1}$ ) 2972, 1660, 1243, 1119, 818. Anal Calcd for  $C_{12}H_{15}NO_2$ : C, 70.22; H, 7.37. Found: C, 70.31; H, 7.22.

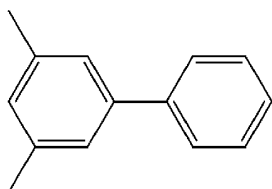
[0245] **Aminations with dicyclohexylphenylphosphine as the supporting ligand.** The coupling of 4-chlorotoluene and di-*n*-butylamine following the general procedure for catalytic amination of aryl chlorides using dicyclohexylphenylphosphine in place of **2** led to 96% conversion (17% GC yield) in 12 h. In the same amount of time, the reaction using ligand **2** was complete, affording a 97% isolated yield of the desired product. The coupling of 2-bromo-*p*-xylene and morpholine following the room temperature procedure above, replacing **2** with dicyclohexylphenylphosphine (1.5L/Pd), led to 2.5% consumption of the starting aryl bromide, with a trace amount of product detected (GC). When a ratio of 3L/Pd was used, no reaction was observed.

**General procedure for the room-temperature Suzuki coupling of aryl halides:** An oven-dried resealable Schlenk tube was purged with argon and charged with  $Pd(OAc)_2$  (0.02 mmol, 2 mol%), ligand **2** (0.03 mmol, 3 mol%), the boronic acid (1.5 mmol), and cesium fluoride (3.0 mmol). The tube was purged with argon, and dioxane (3 mL) and the aryl halide (1.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The septum was removed, the tube was sealed with a teflon screw cap and the mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl halide had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (20 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with 1 M NaOH (20 mL), and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether (20 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was then purified by flash chromatography on silica gel.

#### **3,5-Dimethylbiphenyl.<sup>17</sup>**

[0246]

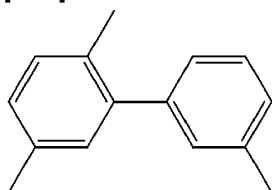




**[0247]** The general procedure using 1 mol% Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> and 1.5 mol% ligand 2 gave 171 mg (94%) of a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.57 (d, 2H, *J*=6.8 Hz), 7.42 (t, 2H, *J*=7.2 Hz), 7.31-7.34 (m, 1H), 7.21 (s, 2H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 2.38 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 141.5, 141.3, 138.2, 128.9, 128.6, 127.2, 127.0, 125.1, 21.4; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3030, 1602, 849, 760. Anal Calcd for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>14</sub>: C, 92.26; H, 7.74. Found: C, 91.98; H, 8.02.

**2,5,3'-Trimethylbiphenyl.<sup>18</sup>**

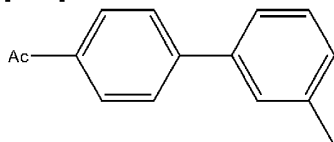
**[0248]**



**[0249]** The general procedure gave 192 mg (98%) of a colorless oil which contained 4% 3,3'-dimethylbiphenyl as determined by <sup>1</sup>H NMR: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.25-7.28 (m, 1H), 7.04-7.16 (m, 6H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.23 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 142.1, 141.9, 137.5, 135.0, 132.1, 130.5, 130.2, 129.9, 127.85, 127.80, 127.3, 126.2, 21.4, 20.9, 19.9; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2949, 1451, 811, 703. Anal Calcd for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>15</sub>: C, 92.26; H, 7.74. Found: C, 92.34; H, 7.66.

**4-Acetyl-3'-methylbiphenyl.<sup>19</sup>**

**[0250]**

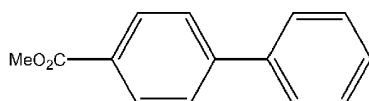


**[0251]** The general procedure gave 190 mg (90%) of a white solid: mp 84-86 °C (lit.<sup>19</sup> mp 92 °C). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.02 (d, 2H, *J*=8.5 Hz), 7.68 (d, 2H, *J*=8.5 Hz), 7.33-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.20-7.26 (m, 1H), 2.64 (s, 3H), 2.43 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 197.6, 145.8, 139.7, 138.5, 135.7, 128.9, 128.8, 127.9, 127.1, 124.3, 26.5, 21.4; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3019, 1683, 1270, 787. Anal Calcd for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>14</sub>O: C, 85.68; H, 6.71. Found: C, 85.79; H, 6.92.

**Methyl 4-phenylbenzoate.<sup>20</sup>**

**[0252]**

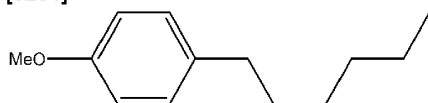




[0253] The general procedure (except using water for the aqueous workup in place of 1 M aqueous NaOH) gave 193 mg (91%) of a white solid: mp 113 °C (lit.<sup>20</sup> mp 117-118 °C). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.11 (d, 2H, *J*=8.3 Hz), 7.61-7.68 (m, 4H), 7.39-7.49 (m, 3H), 3.94 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 166.9, 145.5, 139.9, 130.0, 128.8, 128.1, 127.2, 126.9, 52.0; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2945, 1710, 1270, 1112, 749. Anal Calcd for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>13</sub>O<sub>2</sub>: C, 78.85; H, 6.14. Found: C, 79.04; H, 6.16.

#### 4-Hexylanisole.<sup>21</sup>

[0254]

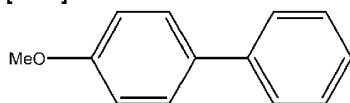


[0255] An oven-dried resealable Schlenk tube was capped with a rubber septum, cooled under an argon purge, charged with 1-hexene (0.19 mL, 1.5 mmol), and cooled to 0 °C. A solution of 9-BBN in THF (3 mL, 1.5 mmol, 0.5 M) was added, the flask was stirred at 0 °C for 15 min, then warmed to room temperature and stirred for 5 h. 4-Chloroanisole (0.12 mL, 1.0 mmol) was added, the septum was removed, and palladium acetate (4.4 mg, 0.02 mmol, 2 mol%), ligand 2 (11.9 mg, 0.03 mmol, 3 mol%), and cesium fluoride (456 mg, 3.0 mmol) were added under a stream of argon. The septum was replaced and the flask was purged with argon for 30 s. Dioxane (2 mL) was added, the septum was removed, the tube was sealed with a teflon screw cap, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2 min. The reaction mixture was then heated to 50 °C with stirring for 22 h, at which time GC analysis showed the aryl chloride had been completely consumed. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ether (20 mL), and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with 1 M aqueous NaOH (20 mL), the layers were separated, and the aqueous phase was extracted with ether (20 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography to afford 170 mg (89%) of a colorless oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.09 (d, 2H, *J*=8.8 Hz), 6.82 (d, 2H, *J*=8.6 Hz), 3.78 (s, 3H), 2.54 (t, 2H, *J*=7.5 Hz), 1.54-1.60 (m, 2H), 1.28-1.35 (m, 6H), 0.88 (t, 3H, *J*=6.8 Hz); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 157.6, 135.0, 129.2, 113.6, 55.2, 35.0, 31.73, 31.70, 28.9, 22.6, 14.1; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2926, 1513, 1243, 1038, 822. Anal Calcd for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>20</sub>O: C, 81.20; H, 10.48. Found: C, 81.19; H, 10.62.

[0256] **General procedure for K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> promoted Suzuki coupling of aryl chlorides:** An oven-dried resealable Schlenk tube was purged with argon and charged with Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (0.01 mmol, 0.5 mol%), ligand 2 (0.015 mmol, 0.75 mol%), the boronic acid (3.0 mmol), and potassium phosphate (4.0 mmol). The tube was purged with argon, and dioxane (6 mL) and 4-chlorotoluene (2.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The septum was removed, the tube was sealed with a teflon screw cap and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 min, then heated to 100 °C with stirring until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then cooled to room temperature, diluted with ether (20 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with 1 M NaOH (20 mL), and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether (20 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was then purified by flash chromatography on silica gel.

#### 4-Methoxybiphenyl.<sup>22</sup>

[0257]

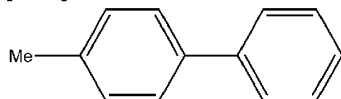




[0258] The general procedure gave 347 mg (94%) of a white solid: mp 83-84 °C (lit.<sup>22</sup> mp 87 °C); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.52-7.58 (m, 4H), 7.42 (t, 2H, *J*=7.8 Hz), 7.26-7.38 (m, 1H), 6.97 (d, 2H, *J*=6.7 Hz), 3.86 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 159.1, 140.8, 133.7, 128.7, 128.1, 126.7, 126.6, 114.2, 55.3; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3003, 1251, 1034, 834, 760. Anal Calcd for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>12</sub>O: C, 84.75; H, 6.57. Found: C, 85.06; H, 6.72.

#### 4-Methylbiphenyl.<sup>23</sup>

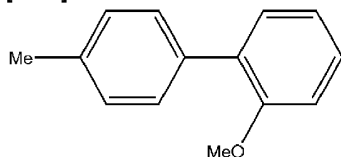
[0259]



[0260] The general procedure gave 319 mg (95%) of a white solid: mp 44-46 °C (lit.<sup>23</sup> mp 49-50 °C); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.57 (d, 2H, *J*=8.8 Hz), 7.39-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.23-7.35 (m, 3H), 2.40 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 141.2, 138.4, 136.9, 129.4, 128.7, 126.94, 126.92, 21.0; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3030, 1486, 822, 753. Anal Calcd for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>12</sub>: C, 92.81; H, 7.19. Found: C, 92.86; H, 7.15.

#### 4-Methyl-2'-methoxybiphenyl.<sup>24</sup>

[0261]



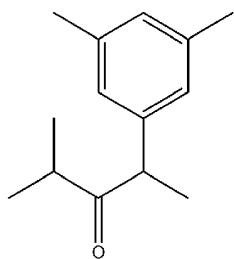
[0262] The general procedure was conducted on a 1 mmol scale using 1 mol% Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, 1.5 mol% ligand 2, and 3 eq CsF in place of K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> to give 196 mg (99%) of a white solid, mp 74-75 °C (lit.<sup>24</sup> mp 70-72 °C); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.42 (d, 2H, *J*=8.1 Hz), 7.21-7.33 (m, 4H), 7.16-7.04 (m, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 2.39 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 156.5, 136.5, 135.6, 130.7, 129.4, 128.6, 128.3, 120.8, 111.2, 55.5, 21.2; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2964, 1227, 1023, 757. Anal Calcd for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>14</sub>O: C, 84.81; H, 7.12. Found: C, 84.94; H, 7.36.

[0263] **Suzuki coupling with dicyclohexylphenylphosphine as the supporting ligand.** Two coupling reactions of 4-chlorotoluene with phenylboronic acid using the general procedures for Suzuki couplings described above were carried out with dicyclohexylphenylphosphine (2L/Pd) in place of **2**. The reaction conducted at room temperature with CsF as the base proceeded to 10% conversion (5% GC yield) after 2 days, while the reaction at 100 °C with K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> as the base proceeded to 27% conversion (18% GC yield) in 2 days.

#### 2-Methyl-4-(3,5-xylyl)-3-pentanone.

[0264]

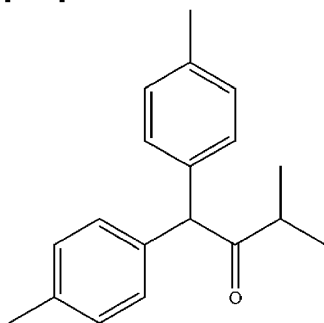




**[0265]** An oven-dried resealable Schlenk tube was charged with NaHMDS (238 mg, 1.3 mmol) under nitrogen in a Vacuum Atmospheres glovebox. The tube was capped with a teflon screw cap and removed from the glovebox. The screwcap was removed and  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (13.7 mg, 0.015 mmol, 3 mol% Pd) and **2** (14.1 mg, 0.036 mmol, 3.6 mol%) were added under a stream of argon. The tube was capped with a rubber septum and toluene (3 mL) was added with stirring. The flask was then charged with 5-bromo-*m*-xylene (0.135 mL, 1.0 mmol), 2-methyl-3-pentanone (0.15 mL, 1.2 mmol), and additional toluene (3 mL). The septum was replaced with a teflon screw cap and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 22 h until the starting aryl bromide had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction was quenched with 5 mL of saturated aqueous  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ , diluted with ether (20 mL), and poured into a separatory funnel. The layers were separated, and the aqueous phase was extracted with ether (10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to give 163 mg (80%) of a colorless oil. GC and NMR analysis showed the material obtained was a mixture of the desired product and a regioisomer containing the aryl group at the 2-position of the ketone (46/1 ratio by GC analysis; 40/1 ratio by  $^1\text{H}$  NMR analysis). NMR data are given for the major product only.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  6.88 (s, 1H), 6.81 (s, 2H), 3.83 (q, 1H,  $J=6.9$  Hz), 2.68 (p, 1H,  $J=6.9$  Hz), 2.29 (s, 6H), 1.34 (d, 3H,  $J=6.9$  Hz), 1.07 (d, 3H,  $J=7.0$  Hz), 0.92 (d, 3H,  $J=6.6$  Hz);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (125 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  214.7, 140.7, 138.3, 128.6, 125.7, 50.9, 39.0, 21.2, 19.3, 18.2, 18.1; IR (neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 2972, 1710, 1101, 849. Anal (for the mixture) Calcd for  $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{20}\text{O}$ : C, 82.3; H, 9.87. Found: C, 82.09; H, 9.85.

**1,1-Bis(4-methylphenyl)-3-methyl-2-butanone.**

**[0266]**



**[0267]** An oven-dried Schlenk tube was cooled under an argon purge and charged with  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (13.7 mg, 0.015 mmol, 3 mol% Pd), **2** (14.1 mg, 0.036 mmol, 3.6 mol%), and NaOtBu (211 mg, 2.2 mmol). The flask was purged with argon, and toluene (3 mL) was added with stirring. The flask was then charged with 4-chlorotoluene (0.24 mL, 2.0 mmol), 3-methyl-2-butanone (0.105 mL, 1.0 mmol), and additional toluene (3 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 min, then heated to 80 °C with stirring for 22 h at which time GC analysis showed the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, quenched with saturated aqueous  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (5 mL), diluted with ether (20 mL), and poured into a separatory funnel. The layers were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with ether (10 mL). The combined organic fractions were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to give 210 mg (79%) of a white solid: mp 48-51 °C;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.00-7.18 (m, 8H), 5.22 (s, 1H), 2.79 (p, 1H,  $J=6.8$  Hz), 2.31 (s, 6H), 1.10 (d, 6H,  $J=6.8$  Hz);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (125 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  212.3, 136.6, 135.8, 129.24, 129.16, 128.9, 128.7, 61.4, 40.7, 21.0, 18.6; IR (neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 2972, 1718, 1513, 1038, 803. Anal Calcd for



C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>20</sub>O: C, 85.67; H, 8.32. Found: C, 86.02; H, 8.59.

# References for Supporting Information for Example 1

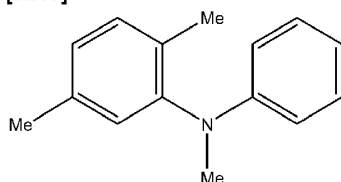
[0268]

1. (1) Parham, W. E.; Piccirilli, R. M. J. Org. Chem. 1977, 42, 257-260.
2. (2) Thompson, W. J.; Gaudino, J. J. Org. Chem. 1984, 49, 5237-5243.
3. (3) Zhang, X.; Mashima, K.; Koyano, K.; Sayo, N.; Kumobayashi, H.; Akutagawa, S.; Takaya, H. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 1994, 2309-2322.
4. (4) Miyashita, A.; Takaya, H.; Souchi, T.; Noyori, R. Tetrahedron 1984, 40, 1245-1253.
5. (5) Hegedus, L. S. in Organometallics in Synthesis Schlosser, M. Ed., John Wiley and Sons, West Sussex, England, 1994, p 448.
6. (6) Wolfe, J. P.; Buchwald, S. L. J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 1133-1135.
7. (7) Marcoux, J. -F.; Wagaw, S.; Buchwald, S. L. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 1568-1569.
8. (8) Wolfe, J. P.; Buchwald, S. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1997, 119, 6054-6058.
9. (9) Wolfe, J. P.; Buchwald, S. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 7215-7216.
10. (10) Wolfe, J. P.; Buchwald, S. L. Tetrahedron Lett. 1997, 38, 6359-6362.
11. (11) Wolfe, J. P.; Buchwald, S. L. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 1264-1267.
12. (12) Lauer, M.; Wulff, G. J. Organomet. Chem. 1983, 256, 1-9.
13. (13) Abe, M.; Takahashi, M. Synthesis 1990, 939-942.
14. (14) Watanabe, Y.; Tsuji, Y.; Ige, H.; Ohsugi, Y.; Ohta, T. J. Org. Chem. 1984, 49, 3359-3363.
15. (15) Behringer, H.; Heckmaier, P. Chem. Ber. 1969, 102, 2835-2850.
16. (16) Kotsuki, H.; Kobayashi, S.; Matsumoto, K.; Suenaga, H.; Nishizawa, H. Synthesis 1990, 1147-1148.
17. (17) Häfelinger, G.; Beyer, M.; Burry, P.; Eberle, B.; Ritter, G.; Westermayer, G.; Westermayer, M. Chem. Ber. 1984, 117, 895-903.
18. (18) Novrocik, J.; Novrocikova, M.; Titz, M. Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun. 1980, 3140-3149.
19. (19) Wirth, H. O.; Kern, W.; Schmitz, E. Makromol. Chem. 1963, 68, 69-99.
20. (20) Barba, I.; Chinchilla, R.; Gomez, C. Tetrahedron 1990, 46, 7813-7822.
21. (21) Skraup, S.; Nieten, F. Chem. Ber. 1924, 1294-1310.
22. (22) Darses, S.; Jeffery, T.; Brayer, J.-L.; Demoute, J.-P.; Genet, J.-P. Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr. 1996, 133, 1095-1102.
23. (23) Rao, M. S. C.; Rao, G. S. K. Synthesis 1987, 231-233.
24. (24) Hatanaka, Y.; Goda, K. -i.; Okahara, Y.; Hiyama, T. Tetrahedron 1994, 50, 8301 - 8316.

## Illustrative Example 2

### Synthesis of *N*-(2,5-Dimethylphenyl)-*N*-methylaniline.

[0269]

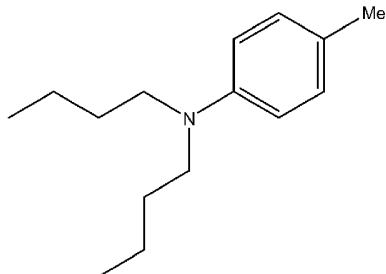


[0270] An oven-dried test tube was purged with argon and charged with Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> (4.6 mg, 0.005 mmol, 1.0 mol% Pd), **2** [Illustrative\_Example 1] (6.0 mg, 0.015 mmol, 1.5 mol%), and NaO*t*-Bu (135 mg, 1.40 mmol). The test tube was fitted with a septum, then toluene (2.0 mL), *N*-methylaniline (135  $\mu$ L, 1.25 mmol), and 2-chloro-*p*-xylene (135  $\mu$ L, 1.01 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 13 h, then cooled to room temperature, diluted with ether (20 mL), filtered and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 202 mg (95%) of a colorless oil.



**Illustrative Example 3****Synthesis of Di-*n*-butyl-*p*-toluidine.**

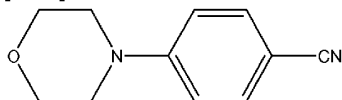
[0271]



An oven-dried resealable Schlenk tube was purged with argon and charged with  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (2.3 mg, 0.0025 mmol, 0.05 mol% Pd), 2 [Illustrative Example 1] (2.9 mg, 0.0075 mmol, 0.075 mol%), and  $\text{NaOt-Bu}$  (1.34 g, 13.9 mmol). Toluene (10 mL), di-*n*-butylamine (2.00 mL, 11.9 mmol), and 4-chlorotoluene (1.18 mL, 10.0 mmol) were added and the mixture was degassed using three freeze-pump-thaw cycles. The reaction vessel was placed under argon, sealed with a teflon screw cap, and stirred in a 100 °C oil bath for 20 h after which time GC analysis showed the aryl halide had been completely consumed. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ether (100 mL) and extracted with 1 M HCl (3 x 100 mL). The combined aqueous acid phase was basified with 3N NaOH, then extracted with ether (3 x 150 mL). The ethereal extracts were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 2.01 g (95%) of a pale yellow oil.

**Illustrative Example 4****Synthesis of *N*-(4-Cyanophenyl)morpholine.**

[0272]

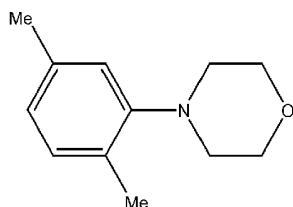


[0273] An oven-dried resealable Schlenk tube was purged with argon and charged with  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (11.5 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5 mol% Pd), 2 [Illustrative Example 1] (14.8 mg, 0.075 mmol, 7.5 mol%),  $\text{NaOt-Bu}$  (68 mg, 0.71 mmol) and 4-chlorobenzonitrile (69 mg, 0.50 mmol). The tube was purged with argon then DME (0.5 mL) and morpholine (53  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.61 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The septum was removed, the tube was sealed with a teflon screw cap and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 26 h. The reaction was then diluted with EtOAc (20 mL), filtered through celite and concentrated in *vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 91 mg (96%) of a tan solid.

**Illustrative Example 5****Synthesis of *N*-(2,5-Dimethylphenyl)morpholine.**

[0274]



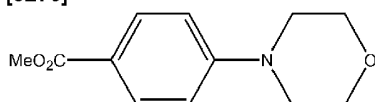


[0275] An oven-dried resealable Schlenk tube was purged with argon and charged with  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (13.9 mg, 0.015 mmol, 3.0 mol% Pd), **2** [Illustrative Example 1] (17.9 mg, 0.045 mmol, 4.5 mol%), and  $\text{NaOt-Bu}$  (140 mg, 1.4 mmol). The tube was purged with argon, fitted with a rubber septum and then DME (0.5 mL), 2-bromo-*p*-xylene (140  $\mu\text{L}$ , 1.01 mmol) and morpholine (105  $\mu\text{L}$ , 1.2 mmol) were added via syringe. The septum was removed, the tube was sealed with a teflon screw cap and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 h. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (20 mL), filtered through celite and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 185 mg (95%) of a colorless oil.

#### ***Illustrative Example 6***

#### **Synthesis of *N*-(4-Carbomethoxyphenyl)morpholine.**

[0276]

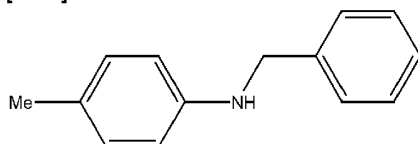


[0277] An oven-dried resealable Schlenk tube was purged with argon and charged with  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (2.3 mg, 0.0025 mmol, 1.0 mol% Pd), **2** [Illustrative Example 1] (3.0 mg, 0.0076 mmol, 1.5 mol%),  $\text{K}_3\text{PO}_4$  (150 mg, 0.71 mmol), and methyl 4-bromobenzoate (108 mg, 0.50 mmol). The tube was purged with argon, fitted with a rubber septum and then DME (1.0 mL) and morpholine (55  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.63 mmol) were added. The septum was removed, the tube was sealed with a teflon screw cap and the mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was then cooled to room temperature, diluted with EtOAc (20 mL), filtered through celite and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 89 mg (80%) of a colorless solid.

#### ***Illustrative Example 7***

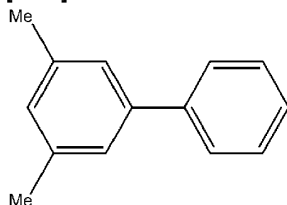
#### **Synthesis of *N*-benzyl-*p*-toluidine.**

[0278]

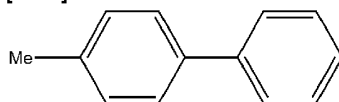


[0279] An oven dried Schlenk tube was purged with argon and charged with  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (4.6 mg, 0.005 mmol, 1.0 mol% Pd), Cy-BINAP (9.6 mg, 0.015 mmol, 1.5 mol%), and  $\text{NaOtBu}$  (135 mg, 1.4 mmol). The tube was purged with argon and charged with toluene (2 mL), 4-chlorotoluene (0.12 mL, 1.0 mmol), and benzylamine (0.165 mL, 1.5 mmol). The mixture was heated to 100 °C with stirring until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ether (20 mL), filtered through celite, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was then purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to give 177 mg (90%) of a pale yellow oil.



**Illustrative Example 8****Synthesis of 3,5-dimethylbiphenyl via Suzuki Coupling****[0280]**

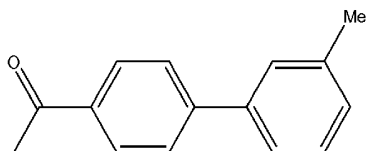
**[0281]** An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was purged with argon and charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1 mol%), ligand 2 [Illustrative Example 1] (5.9 mg, 0.015 mmol, 1.5 mol%), phenylboron dihydroxide (183 mg, 1.5 mmol), and cesium fluoride (456 mg, 3.0 mmol). The tube was purged with argon, and dioxane (3 mL) and 5-bromo-m-xylene (0.135 mL, 1.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The septum was removed, the tube was sealed with a teflon screw cap and the mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl bromide had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (20 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with 1M NaOH (20 mL), and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether (20 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was then purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to give 171 mg (94%) of a colorless oil.

**Illustrative Example 9****Synthesis of 4-methylbiphenyl via Suzuki Coupling****[0282]**

**[0283]** An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was purged with argon and charged with palladium acetate (4.4 mg, 0.02 mmol, 2 mol%), ligand 2 [Illustrative Example 1] (11.9 mg, 0.03 mmol, 3 mol%), phenylboron dihydroxide (183 mg, 1.5 mmol), and cesium fluoride (456 mg, 3.0 mmol). The tube was purged with argon, and dioxane (3 mL) and 4-chlorotoluene (0.12 mL, 1.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The septum was removed, the tube was sealed with a teflon screw cap and the mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (20 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with 1M NaOH (20 mL), and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether (20 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was then purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to give 157 mg (93%) of a glassy solid.

**Illustrative Example 10****Synthesis of 3-methyl-4'-acetylbiphenyl via Suzuki Coupling****[0284]**



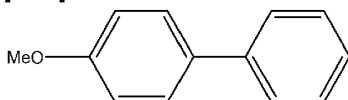


[0285] An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was purged with argon and charged with palladium acetate (4.4 mg, 0.02 mmol, 2 mol%), ligand 2 [Illustrative Example 1] (11.9 mg, 0.03 mmol, 3 mol%), 3-methylphenylboronic acid (204 mg, 1.5 mmol), and cesium fluoride (456 mg, 3.0 mmol). The tube was purged with argon, and dioxane (3 mL), and 4-chloroacetophenone (0.13 mL, 1.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The septum was removed, the tube was sealed with a teflon screw cap and the mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (20 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with 1M NaOH (20 mL), and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether (20 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was then purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to give 195 mg (93%) of a white solid.

#### **Illustrative Example 11**

#### **Synthesis of 4-methoxybiphenyl via Suzuki Coupling**

[0286]

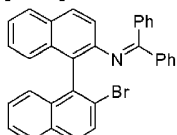


[0287] An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was purged with argon and charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 0.5 mol%), ligand 2 [Illustrative Example 1] (5.9 mg, 0.015 mmol, 0.75 mol%), phenylboron dihydroxide (366 mg, 3.0 mmol), and potassium phosphate (850 mg, 4.0 mmol). The tube was purged with argon, and dioxane (6 mL), and 4-chloroanisole (0.24 mL, 2.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The septum was removed, the tube was sealed with a teflon screw cap and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for two minutes, then heated to 100 °C with stirring until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (40 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with 1M NaOH (40 mL), and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether (40 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was then purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to give 347 mg (94%) of a white solid.

#### **Illustrative Example 12**

#### **Synthesis of 2-amino-2'-bromo-1,1'-binaphthyl benzophenone imine**

[0288]



[0289] An oven-dried 100 mL round-bottom flask was fitted with a reflux condenser, purged with argon and charged with 2,2'-dibromo-1,1'-binaphthyl (5.0 g, 12.1 mmol), benzophenone imine (2.9 g, 15.7 mmol), NaOt-Bu (1.7 g, 18.0 mmol), Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> (110 mmol, 0.12mmol), bis(2-(diphenylphosphino)phenyl)ether (129 mg, 0.24 mmol), and toluene (50 mL). The mixture was stirred for

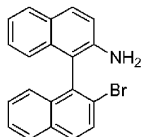


18 hours at 100 °C then cooled to room temperature and two-thirds of the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Ethanol (25 mL) and water (3 mL) were added to the resulting mixture. The yellow crystals were collected on a Büchner funnel and washed with ethanol (10 mL) to afford 5.7 g (92%) of crude material which was used in the following Example without further purification.

### **Illustrative Example 13**

#### **Synthesis of 2-amino-2'-bromo-1,1'-binaphthyl**

[0290]

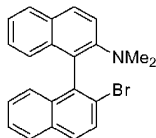


[0291] The crude imine from Illustrative Example 12 (3.0 g, 5.9 mmol) was suspended in dichloromethane (100 mL) in a 300 mL round bottom flask. Concentrated hydrochloric acid (1.5 mL, 17.6 mmol) was added to the suspension which became homogeneous within 15 min. The reaction mixture was stirred for 18 hours at room temperature during which time a precipitate formed. The mixture was then treated with 1M NaOH (25 mL), and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with additional dichloromethane (10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was then purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to give 1.5 g (73%) of colorless crystals.

### **Illustrative Example 14**

#### **Synthesis of 2-*N,N*-dimethylamino-2'-bromo-1,1'-binaphthyl**

[0292]



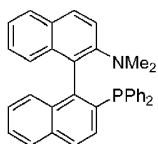
[0293] A 20 mL round-bottom flask was charged with amine from Illustrative Example 13 (480 mg, 1.4 mmol), iodomethane (0.25 mL, 4.2 mmol), sodium carbonate (318 mg, 3.0 mmol), and DMF (8 mL), and then purged with argon. The mixture was heated to 50 °C and stirred until the starting material had been completely consumed. The reaction mixture was diluted with ether (5 mL) and water (1 mL) and then passed through a plug of silica gel. The filtrate was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 473 mg (91%) of colorless crystals.

### **Illustrative Example 15**

#### **Synthesis of 2-*N,N*-dimethylamino-2'-diphenylphosphino-1,1'-binaphthyl (26)**

[0294]

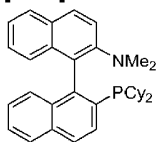


**26**

**[0295]** An oven-dried 20 mL round-bottom flask was charged with bromide from Illustrative Example 14 (300 mg, 0.8 mmol) and THF (8 mL). The mixture was purged with argon and cooled to -78 °C, then n-butyllithium (0.6 mL, 0.9 mmol) was added dropwise. The solution was stirred at -78 °C for 45 min, then chlorodiphenylphosphine (229 mg, 1.0 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred for 1 hour at -78 °C, then was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 18 hours. Saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (2 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was extracted with ether (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to give 340 mg (88%) of **26** as colorless crystals.

#### **Illustrative Example 16**

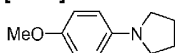
#### **Synthesis of 2-*N,N*-dimethylamino-2'-dicyclohexylphosphino-1,1'-binaphthyl (27)**

**[0296]****27**

**[0297]** An oven-dried 20 mL round-bottom flask was charged with bromide from Example 14 (600 mg, 1.6 mmol) and THF (16 mL). The mixture was purged with argon and cooled to -78 °C, then n-butyllithium (1.1 mL, 1.8 mmol) was added dropwise. The solution was stirred at -78 °C for 45 min, then chlorodicyclohexylphosphine (484 mg, 2.1 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred for 1 hour at -78 °C, then was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 18 hours. Saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (2 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was extracted with ether (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was recrystallized from dichloromethane and methanol to give 623 mg (79%) of **27** as colorless crystals.

#### **Illustrative Example 17**

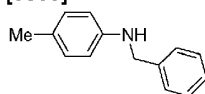
#### **Synthesis of N-(4-methoxyphenyl)pyrrolidine**

**[0298]**

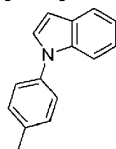
**[0299]** An oven dried test tube was charged with Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> (4.5 mg, 0.005 mmol), **27** (7.4 mg, 0.015 mmol), 4-chloroanisole (140 mg, 0.98 mmol), pyrrolidine (85 mg, 1.2 mmol), NaOt-Bu (135 mg, 1.4 mmol), toluene (2 mL), and purged with argon. The mixture was heated to 80 °C and stirred for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ether (5 mL), filtered through a plug of celite, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to give 165 mg (95%) of the title product as colorless crystals.

#### **Illustrative Example 18**

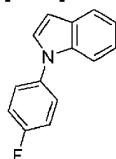


**Synthesis of N-benzyl-*p*-toluidine****[0300]**

**[0301]** An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was purged with argon and charged with  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (4.6 mg, 0.005 mmol, 1.0 mol% Pd), **27** (7.4 mg, 0.015 mmol, 1.5 mol%), and  $\text{NaOtBu}$  (135 mg, 1.4 mmol). The tube was purged with argon and toluene (2 mL), 4-chlorotoluene (0.12 mL, 1.0 mmol), and benzylamine (0.165 mL, 1.5 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The septum was replaced with a teflon screw cap, the tube was sealed, and the mixture was heated to 100 °C with stirring until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. A small amount of diarylated benzylamine was detected in the crude reaction mixture (GC ratio of product/diarylated benzylamine=16/1). The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ether (20 mL), and extracted with 1 M HCl (5x40 mL). The organic phase was discarded and the combined aqueous extracts were basified to pH 14 with 6M NaOH and extracted with ether (4x50 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 175 mg (89%) of a pale yellow oil.

**Illustrative Example 19****Synthesis of N-(4-methylphenyl)indole****[0302]**

**[0303]** An oven-dried resealable Schlenk tube was purged with argon and charged with  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (11.2 mg, 0.012 mmol, 2.5 mol% Pd), **2** [Illustrative Example 1] (14.4 mg, 0.036 mmol, 7.5 mol%),  $\text{NaOt-Bu}$  (130 mg, 1.35 mmol) and indole (115 mg, 0.98 mmol). The tube was purged with argon then toluene (1.0 mL) and 4-bromotoluene (120  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.98 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The septum was removed, the tube was sealed with a teflon screw cap and the mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 21 h. The reaction was then diluted with ether (20 mL), filtered through celite and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 191 mg (94%) of a colorless oil.

**Illustrative Example 20****Synthesis of N-(4-fluorophenyl)indole****[0304]**

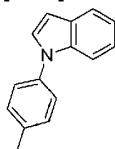


[0305] An oven-dried resealable Schlenk tube was purged with argon and charged with  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (11.5 mg, 0.013 mmol, 5 mol% Pd), **2** [Illustrative Example 1] (14.8 mg, 0.038 mmol, 7.5 mol%),  $\text{NaOt-Bu}$  (68 mg, 0.71 mmol) and indole (60 mg, 0.51 mmol). The tube was purged with argon then toluene (0.5 mL) and 1-bromo-4-fluorobenzene (55  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.50 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The septum was removed, the tube was sealed with a teflon screw cap and the mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 36 h. The reaction was then diluted with ether (20 mL), filtered through celite and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 81 mg (77%) of a colorless oil.

#### **Illustrative Example 21**

#### **Synthesis of N-(4-methylphenyl)indole**

[0306]

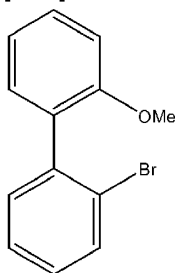


[0307] An oven-dried resealable Schlenk tube was purged with argon and charged with  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (11.6 mg, 0.012 mmol, 5 mol% Pd), **2** [Illustrative Example 1] (11.0 mg, 0.028 mmol, 5.5 mol%),  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  (230 mg, 0.75 mmol) and indole (60 mg, 0.51 mmol). The tube was purged with argon then toluene (1.0 mL) and 4-chlorotoluene (60  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.51 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The septum was removed, the tube was sealed with a teflon screw cap and the mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 24 h. The reaction was then diluted with ether (20 mL), filtered through celite and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 94 mg (89%) of a colorless oil.

#### **Illustrative Example 22**

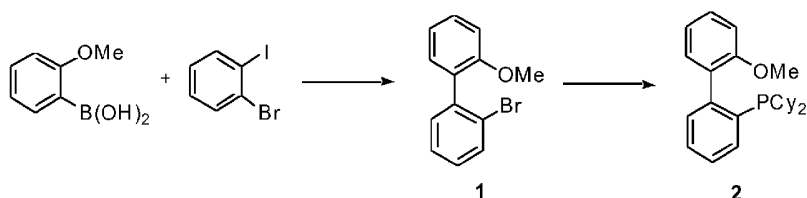
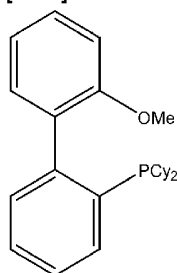
#### **Synthesis of 2-Bromo-2'-methoxy-1,1'-biphenyl**

[0308]

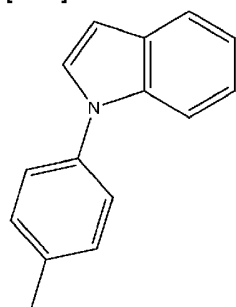


[0309] 2-Bromiodobenzene (640  $\mu\text{L}$ , 5.0 mmol) was added to a suspension of  $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$  (305 mg, 0.26 mmol) in DME (100 mL) at room temperature under argon. After 15 min at room temperature, a solution of 2-methoxyphenylboronic acid (760 mg, 5.0 mmol) in ethanol (2 mL) was added, followed by aqueous  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  (2.0 M, 5 mL, 10 mmol). The reaction vessel was fitted with a reflux condenser and heated to reflux under argon for 22.5 h. The reaction mixture was then cooled to room temperature and filtered through Celite. The filter cake was washed with ether and water, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting aqueous residue was diluted with brine and extracted with ether. The ethereal layer was dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered and concentrated. The crude residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 823 mg (63%) of a colorless oil.



**Illustrative Example 23****Synthesis of 2-Dicyclohexylphosphino-2'-methoxy-1,1'-biphenyl****[0310]**

**[0311]** A solution of 1 (535 mg, 2.03 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was cooled to -78 °C under argon, then *n*-BuLi (1.6 M in hexane, 1.35 mL, 2.16 mmol) was added dropwise. After 2.5 h at -78 °C, a solution of chlorodicyclohexylphosphine (570 mg, 2.45 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was added over 10 min. The reaction mixture was then allowed to warm to room temperature overnight, then quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting aqueous suspension was extracted with ether (2x50 mL), and the combined ethereal layers were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting crude solid was recrystallized from ethanol to afford 420 mg (54 %) of a white solid.

**Illustrative Example 24****Synthesis of *N*-(4-methylphenyl)indole****[0312]**

**[0313]** An oven-dried test tube was purged with argon and then charged with 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2'-methoxy-1,1'-biphenyl (14.5 mg, 0.038 mmol, 7.5 mol%) and Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> (11.6 mg, 0.013 mmol, 5.0 mol% Pd). Toluene (1.0 mL), indole (71 mg, 0.61 mmol), 4-chlorotoluene (60 mL, 0.51 mmol), and NaOt-Bu (70 mg, 0.73 mmol) were then added. The tube was fitted with a septum, purged with argon and heated at 100 °C for 28 h. The reaction was then cooled to room temperature, diluted with ether (20 mL), filtered through Celite and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to

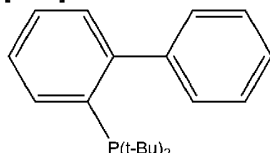


afford 99 mg (94%) of a colorless oil.

**Illustrative Example 25**

**Synthesis of 2-(di-*tert*-butylphosphino)biphenyl**

[0314]

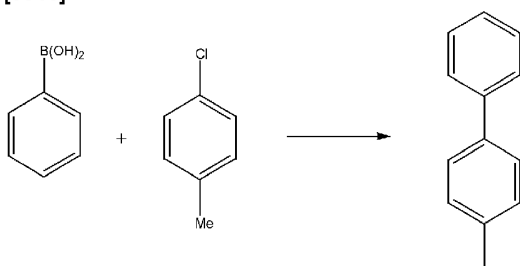


[0315] A solution of 2-bromobiphenyl (5.38 g, 23.1 mmol) and a few iodine crystals in 40 mL of THF with magnesium turnings (617 mg, 25.4 mmol) was heated to a reflux for 2 h. Heat was temporarily removed for the addition of cuprous chloride (2.40 g, 24.2 mmol) followed by chlorodi-*tert*-butylphosphine. Heating was resumed for 8 h. The reaction mixture was then removed from heat and allowed to cool to rt. The reaction mixture was poured onto 200 mL of 1:1 hexane/ether. The suspension was filtered and the filtercake was washed with 60 mL of hexane. The solid was partitioned between 150 mL of 1:1 hexane/ethyl acetate and 60 mL of concentrated ammonium hydroxide with 100 mL of water. The organic layer was washed with 100 mL of brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The white solid was recrystallized from 30 mL of MeOH to give white crystals of 2-(di-*tert*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (4.01 g, 58%). A second crop (464 mg, 67%) was obtained by recrystallization from 50 mL of MeOH and 25 mL of water.

**Illustrative Example 26**

**General procedure for determining the effect of various additives on the preparation of 4-methylbiphenyl via Suzuki coupling**

[0316]



[0317] An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1.0 mol%), 2-(di-*tert*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (4.5 mg, 0.015 mmol, 1.5 mol%), phenylboron dihydroxide (183 mg, 1.5 mmol), additive (3.0 mmol), and 4-chlorotoluene (0.12 mL, 1.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (2 mL) was added through a rubber septum. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate (30 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with 2.0M NaOH (20 mL), followed by brine (20 mL). The organic layer was submitted for GC analysis giving the results tabulated below.

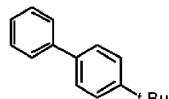
Additive	Conversion
Cesium Fluoride	55%
Potassium Fluoride	62%
Potassium Carbonate	10%



Additive	Conversion
Potassium Phosphate	38%
Sodium Acetate	0%

**Illustrative Example 27****Synthesis of 4-*t*-butylbiphenyl using K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> as base with 0.1 mol% Pd**

[0318]



[0319] An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with phenylboron dihydroxide (183 mg, 1.5 mmol), and potassium phosphate (425 mg, 2.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and DME (1.5 mL) and 1-bromo-4-*t*-butylbenzene (0.17 mL, 1.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. A separate flask was charged with Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> (4.6 mg, 0.005 mmol), 2-(di-*tert*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (4.5 mmol, 0.015 mmol), and DME (1 mL). The mixture was stirred for 1 minute at room temperature, then 100  $\mu$ L of this solution (0.1 mol% Pd, 0.15 mol% 2-(di-*tert*-butylphosphino)biphenyl) was added to the Schlenk tube followed by additional THF (1.5 mL). The septum was removed, the tube was sealed with a teflon screw cap and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 minutes, then heated to 80 °C with stirring until the starting aryl bromide had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (20 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with 1M NaOH (20 mL), and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether (20 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was then purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to give 199 mg (95%) of a glassy solid.

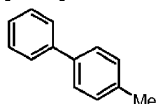
**Illustrative Example 28****Synthesis of 4-*t*-butylbiphenyl using CsF as base with 0.05 mol% Pd**

[0320] An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with phenylboron dihydroxide (183 mg, 1.5 mmol), and cesium fluoride (456 mg, 3.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (1.5 mL) and 1-bromo-4-*t*-butylbenzene (0.17 mL, 1.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. A separate flask was charged with Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> (4.6 mg, 0.005 mmol), 2-(di-*tert*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (4.5 mmol, 0.015 mmol), and THF (1 mL). The mixture was stirred for 1 minute at room temperature, then 50  $\mu$ L of this solution (0.05 mol% Pd, 0.075 mol% 2-(di-*tert*-butylphosphino)biphenyl) was added to the Schlenk tube followed by additional THF (1.5 mL). The septum was removed, the tube was sealed with a teflon screw cap and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 minutes, then heated to 80 °C with stirring until the starting aryl bromide had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (20 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with 1M NaOH (20 mL), and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether (20 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was then purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to give 202 mg (96%) of a glassy solid.

**Illustrative Example 29****Optimized synthesis of 4-methylbiphenyl utilizing KF**



[0321]

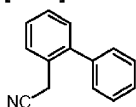


[0322] An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1.0 mol%), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (6.0 mg, 0.020 mmol, 2.0 mol%), phenylboron dihydroxide (183 mg, 1.5 mmol), and potassium fluoride (174 mg, 3.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (1 mL) and 4-chlorotoluene (0.12 mL, 1.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The tube was sealed with a teflon screwcap, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (30 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with 1.0 M NaOH (20 mL), and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether (20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 158 mg (94%) of the title compound.

### **Illustrative Example 30**

#### **Synthesis of 2-cyanomethylbiphenyl**

[0323]

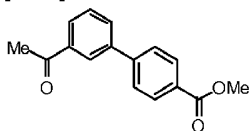


[0324] An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1.0 mol%), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (6.0 mg, 0.020 mmol, 2.0 mol%), phenylboron dihydroxide (183 mg, 1.5 mmol), and potassium fluoride (174 mg, 3.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (1 mL) and 2-chlorobenzyl cyanide (152 mg, 1.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The tube was sealed with a teflon screwcap, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (30 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with 1.0 M NaOH (20 mL), and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether (20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 178 mg (92%) of the title compound.

### **Illustrative Example 31**

#### **Synthesis of 4-carbomethoxy-3'-acetylbiphenyl**

[0325]



[0326] An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1.0 mol%), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (6.0 mg, 0.020 mmol, 2.0 mol%), 3-acetylphenyl boronic acid (246 mg, 1.5 mmol), potassium fluoride (174 mg, 3.0 mmol), and methyl-4-chlorobenzoate (171 mg, 1.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (1 mL) was added through a rubber septum. The tube was sealed with a teflon

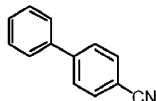


screwcap, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (30 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with water (20 mL), and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether (20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 229 mg (90%) of the title compound.

#### **Illustrative Example 32**

##### **Synthesis of 4-cyanobiphenyl**

[0327]

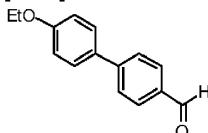


[0328] An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1.0 mol%), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (6.0 mg, 0.020 mmol, 2.0 mol%), phenylboronic acid (183 mg, 1.5 mmol), potassium fluoride (174 mg, 3.0 mmol), and 4-chlorobenzonitrile (136 mg, 1.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (1 mL) was added through a rubber septum. The tube was sealed with a teflon screwcap, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (30 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with water (20 mL), and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether (20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 159 mg (89%) of the title compound.

#### **Illustrative Example 33**

##### **Synthesis of 4-formyl-4'-ethoxybiphenyl**

[0329]



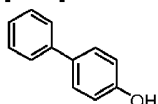
[0330] An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (1.1 mg, 0.005 mmol, 0.5 mol%), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (3.0 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1.0 mol%), 4-ethoxyphenylboronic acid (249 mg, 1.5 mmol), potassium fluoride (174 mg, 3.0 mmol), and 4-bromobenzaldehyde (185 mg, 1.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (1 mL) was added through a rubber septum. The tube was sealed with a teflon screwcap, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl bromide had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (30 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with water (20 mL), and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether (20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 203 mg (90%) of the title compound.

#### **Illustrative Example 34**

##### **Synthesis of 4-hydroxybiphenyl**



[0331]

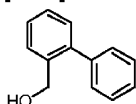


[0332] An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1.0 mol%), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (6.0 mg, 0.02 mmol, 2.0 mol%), phenylboronic acid (183 mg, 1.5 mmol), potassium fluoride (174 mg, 3.0 mmol), and 4-bromophenol (173 mg, 1.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (1 mL) was added through a rubber septum. The tube was sealed with a teflon screwcap, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl bromide had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (30 mL), filtered through celite, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 154 mg (91 %) of the title compound.

#### **Illustrative Example 35**

#### **Synthesis of 2-hydroxymethylbiphenyl**

[0333]

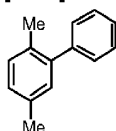


[0334] An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1.0 mol%), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (6.0 mg, 0.02 mmol, 2.0 mol%), phenylboronic acid (183 mg, 1.5 mmol), potassium fluoride (174 mg, 3.0 mmol), and 2-bromobenzyl alcohol (187 mg, 1.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (1 mL) was added through a rubber septum. The tube was sealed with a teflon screwcap, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl bromide had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (30 mL), filtered through celite, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 153 mg (83%) of the title compound.

#### **Illustrative Example 36**

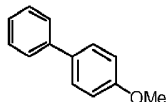
#### **Synthesis of 2,5-dimethylbiphenyl**

[0335]

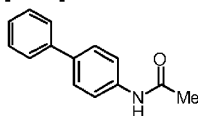


[0336] An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1.0 mol%), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (6.0 mg, 0.020 mmol, 2.0 mol%), phenylboronic acid (183 mg, 1.5 mmol), and potassium fluoride (174 mg, 3.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (1 mL) and 2-bromo-*p*-xylene (0.138 mL, 1.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The tube was sealed with a teflon screwcap, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl bromide had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (30 mL), filtered through celite, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 149 mg (82%) of the title compound.

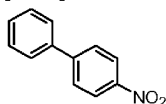


**Illustrative Example 37****Synthesis of 4-methoxybiphenyl****[0337]**

**[0338]** An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1.0 mol%), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (6.0 mg, 0.020 mmol, 2.0 mol%), phenylboronic acid (183 mg, 1.5 mmol), and potassium fluoride (174 mg, 3.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (1 mL) and 4-chloroanisole (0.123 mL, 1.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The tube was sealed with a teflon screwcap, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (30 mL), filtered through celite, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 176 mg (96%) of the title compound.

**Illustrative Example 38****Synthesis of N-acetyl-4-aminobiphenyl****[0339]**

**[0340]** An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1.0 mol%), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (6.0 mg, 0.02 mmol, 2.0 mol%), phenylboronic acid (183 mg, 1.5 mmol), potassium fluoride (174 mg, 3.0 mmol), and 4'-bromoacetanilide (214 mg, 1.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (1 mL) was added through a rubber septum. The tube was sealed with a teflon screwcap, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl bromide had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (30 mL), filtered through celite, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 182 mg (86%) of the title compound.

**Illustrative Example 39****Synthesis of 4-nitrobiphenyl****[0341]**

**[0342]** An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1.0 mol%), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (6.0 mg, 0.02 mmol, 2.0 mol%), phenylboronic acid (183 mg, 1.5

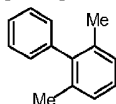


mmol), potassium fluoride (174 mg, 3.0 mmol), and 1-chloro-4-nitrobenzene (158 mg, 1.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (1 mL) was added through a rubber septum. The tube was sealed with a teflon screwcap, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (30 mL), filtered through celite, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 196 mg (98%) of the title compound.

#### **Illustrative Example 40**

##### **Synthesis of 2,6-dimethylbiphenyl**

[0343]

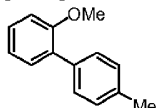


[0344] An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1.0 mol%), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (6.0 mg, 0.020 mmol, 2.0 mol%), phenylboronic acid (183 mg, 1.5 mmol), and potassium fluoride (174 mg, 3.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (1 mL) and 2-bromo-*m*-xylene (0.144 mL, 1.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The tube was sealed with a teflon screwcap, and the reaction mixture was stirred at 65 °C until the starting aryl bromide had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (30 mL), filtered through celite, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 144 mg (79%) of the title compound.

#### **Illustrative Example 41**

##### **Synthesis of 2-methoxy-4'-methylbiphenyl**

[0345]



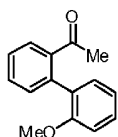
[0346] An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1.0 mol%), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (6.0 mg, 0.020 mmol, 2.0 mol%), 2-methoxyphenylboronic acid (228 mg, 1.5 mmol), and potassium fluoride (174 mg, 3.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (1 mL) and 4-chlorotoluene (0.144 mL, 1.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The tube was sealed with a teflon screwcap, and the reaction mixture was stirred at 65 °C until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (30 mL), filtered through celite, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 188 mg (95%) of the title compound.

#### **Illustrative Example 42**

##### **Synthesis of 2-methoxy-2'-acetylbiphenyl**

[0347]



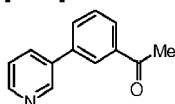


**[0348]** An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1.0 mol%), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (6.0 mg, 0.020 mmol, 2.0 mol%), 2-methoxyphenylboronic acid (228 mg, 1.5 mmol), and potassium phosphate (425 mg, 2.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and toluene (3 mL) and 2'-chloroacetophenone (0.13 mL, 1.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The tube was sealed with a teflon screwcap, and the reaction mixture was heated to 65 °C with stirring until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (30 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with water (20 mL), and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether (20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 201 mg (89%) of the title compound.

#### **Illustrative Example 43**

#### **Synthesis of 3-(3-acetylphenyl)pyridine**

**[0349]**

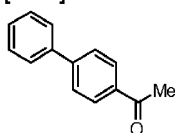


**[0350]** An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1.0 mol%), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (6.0 mg, 0.020 mmol, 2.0 mol%), 3-acetylphenylboronic acid (246 mg, 1.5 mmol), and potassium fluoride (173 mg, 3.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (1 mL) and 3-chloropyridine (0.095 mL, 1.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The tube was sealed with a teflon screwcap, and the reaction mixture was heated to 50 °C with stirring until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (30 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with water (20 mL), and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether (20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 181 mg (92%) of the title compound.

#### **Illustrative Example 44**

#### **Synthesis of 4-acetylbiphenyl from an aryl chloride utilizing 0.02 mol% Pd**

**[0351]**



**[0352]** An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with phenylboronic acid (228 mg, 1.5 mmol), and potassium phosphate (425 mg, 2.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and toluene (1.5 mL) and 4-chloroacetophenone (0.13 mL, 1.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. In a separate flask, palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol) and 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (6.0 mg, 0.02 mmol) were dissolved in 5 mL THF under argon. A portion of this solution (100 µL, 0.0002 mmol Pd, 0.02 mol% Pd) was added to the reaction mixture, followed by

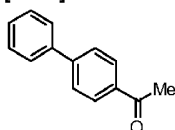


additional toluene (1.5 mL) through a rubber septum. The tube was sealed with a teflon screwcap, and the reaction mixture was heated to 100 °C with stirring until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (30 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with water (20 mL), and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether (20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 178 mg (91 %) of the title compound.

#### **Illustrative Example 45**

#### **Synthesis of 4-acetylbiphenyl from an aryl bromoide utilizing 0.000001 mol%Pd**

[0353]

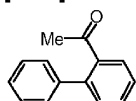


[0354] An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with phenylboronic acid (228 mg, 1.5 mmol), and potassium phosphate (425 mg, 2.0 mmol), and 4-bromoacetophenone (199 mg, 1.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and toluene (1.5 mL) was added through a rubber septum. In a separate flask in a nitrogen filled glovebox, palladium acetate (4.5 mg, 0.02 mmol) and 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (12.0 mg, 0.04 mmol) were dissolved in 20 mL THF under argon. A portion of this solution (10  $\mu$ L, 0.00001 mmol Pd, 0.001 mol% Pd) was added to a second flask containing 10 mL THF. A portion of this second solution (10  $\mu$ L, 0.00000001 mmol Pd, 0.000001 mol% Pd) was added to the reaction mixture, followed by additional toluene (1.5 mL) through a rubber septum. The tube was sealed with a teflon screwcap, and the reaction mixture was heated to 100 °C with stirring until the starting aryl bromide had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (30 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with water (20 mL), and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether (20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 176 mg (90 %) of the title compound.

#### **Illustrative Example 46**

#### **Optimized synthesis of 2-acetylbiphenyl utilizing potassium fluoride**

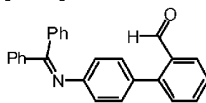
[0355]



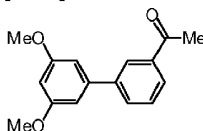
[0356] An oven dried Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (4.5 mg, 0.02 mmol, 1.0 mol%), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (11.9 mg, 0.040 mmol, 2.0 mol%), phenylboron dihydroxide (366 mg, 3.0 mmol), and potassium fluoride (349 mg, 6.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (2 mL) and 2-chloroacetophenone (0.26 mL, 2.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate (30 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with 2.0M NaOH (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 369 mg (94%) of the title compound.

#### **Illustrative Example 47**

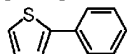


**Optimized synthesis of 2-formyl-4'-diphenylketiminebiphenyl utilizing potassium fluoride****[0357]**

**[0358]** An oven dried Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (4.5 mg, 0.02 mmol, 1.0 mol%), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (11.9 mg, 0.040 mmol, 2.0 mol%), 4-diphenylketiminephenyl bromide (672 mg, 2.0 mmol), 2-formylphenylboron dihydroxide (450 mg, 3.0 mmol), and potassium fluoride (349 mg, 6.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (2 mL) was added through a rubber septum. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl bromide had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate (30 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with 2.0M NaOH (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 647 mg (90%) of the title compound.

**Illustrative Example 48****Synthesis of 3-acetyl-3',5'-dimethoxybiphenyl****[0359]**

**[0360]** An oven dried Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1.0 mol%), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (6.0 mg, 0.020 mmol, 2.0 mol%), 3,5-dimethoxyphenyl chloride (173 mg, 1.0 mmol), 3-acetylphenylboron dihydroxide (246 mg, 1.5 mmol), and potassium fluoride (174 mg, 3.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (1 mL) was added through a rubber septum. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate (30 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with 2.0 M NaOH (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 232 mg (91%) of the title compound.

**Illustrative Example 49****Synthesis of 2-phenylthiophene****[0361]**

**[0362]** An oven dried Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1.0 mol%), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (6.0 mg, 0.020 mmol, 2.0 mol%), phenylboron dihydroxide (183 mg, 1.5 mmol), and potassium fluoride (174 mg, 3.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (1 mL) and 2-bromothiophene (0.097 mL, 1.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl bromide had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was



then diluted with ethyl acetate (30 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with 2.0M NaOH (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 159 mg (99%) of the title compound.

#### **Illustrative Example 50**

#### **Room temperature synthesis of 4-methylbiphenyl utilizing the ligand 2,6-dimethoxyphenyl di-*t*-butylphosphine**

[0363] An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (4.4 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1 mol%), 2,6-dimethoxyphenyl-di-*t*-butylphosphine (4.2 mg, 0.015 mmol, 1.5 mol%), phenylboron dihydroxide (183 mg, 1.5 mmol), and cesium fluoride (456 mg, 3.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (3 mL) and 4-chlorotoluene (0.12 mL, 1.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The septum was removed, the tube was sealed with a teflon screw cap and the mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (20 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with 1M NaOH (20 mL), and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether (20 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was then purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to give 164 mg (98%) of a glassy solid.

#### **Illustrative Example 51**

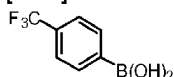
#### **Room temperature synthesis of 4-methylbiphenyl utilizing the ligand 2,4,6-trimethoxyphenyl-di-*t*-butylphosphine**

[0364] An oven dried resealable Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with palladium acetate (4.4 mg, 0.01 mmol, 1 mol%), 2,4,6-trimethoxyphenyl-di-*t*-butylphosphine (4.7 mg, 0.015 mmol, 1.5 mol%), phenylboron dihydroxide (183 mg, 1.5 mmol), and cesium fluoride (456 mg, 3.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon, and THF (3 mL) and 4-chlorotoluene (0.12 mL, 1.0 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The septum was removed, the tube was sealed with a teflon screw cap and the mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting aryl chloride had been completely consumed as judged by GC analysis. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (20 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with 1M NaOH (20 mL), and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether (20 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was then purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to give 165 mg (98%) of a glassy solid.

#### **Illustrative Example 52**

#### **Synthesis of 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid**

[0365]



[0366] An oven dried Schlenk tube was charged with magnesium turnings (766 mg, 31.5 mmol), evacuated, and backfilled with argon. To the reaction vessel was added 10 mL of ether followed by 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl bromide (4.20 mL, 30.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred without external heating for 1 hour, during which time an exotherm occurred and then subsided. The solution was diluted with ether (10 mL) and transferred via cannula to a flask containing triisopropylborate (13.8 mL, 60.0 mmol) in 1:1 THF/ether (20 mL) at -78 °C. The resulting reaction mixture was kept at -78 °C for 15 minutes and then was allowed to warm to room temperature. After stirring at room temperature for 15 minutes, the reaction mixture was poured onto 2.0 M HCl (60 mL). The mixture was transferred to a separatory funnel, extracted with ethyl acetate (60 mL), washed with water (60 mL), and brine (60 mL). The organic solution was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was

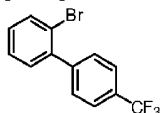


dissolved in 2:1 hexane/ethyl acetate (90 mL) and activated charcoal was added. The mixture was filtered and the product crystallized upon cooling. The crystals were collected by filtration to afford 1.98 g (35%) of pale yellow needles.

#### **Illustrative Example 53**

##### **Synthesis of 2-bromo-4'-(trifluoromethyl)biphenyl**

[0367]

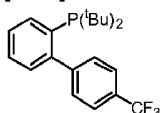


[0368] An oven dried Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (289 mg, 0.25 mmol, 5.0 mol%), 2-bromiodobenzene (0.83 mL, 6.50 mmol), 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid (950 mg, 5.0 mmol), and sodium carbonate (2.86 g, 27.0 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon. To the tube was added (degassed) dimethoxyethane (45 mL), ethanol (2 mL), and water (15 mL) through a rubber septum. The reaction mixture was heated to 85 °C with stirring for 32 hours. The reaction mixture was then diluted with 2:1 hexane/ethyl acetate (100 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with water (80 mL), and brine (80 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, decanted, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 1.01 g (67%) of the product.

#### **Illustrative Example 54**

##### **Synthesis of 2-(di-*t*-butylphosphino)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)biphenyl**

[0369]



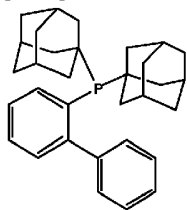
[0370] An oven dried Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon and charged with magnesium turnings (90 mg, 3.69 mmol), 2-bromo-4'-(trifluoromethyl)biphenyl (1.01 g, 3.35 mmol), and a crystal of iodine. The tube was purged with argon for 5 minutes, then THF (6 mL) was added through a rubber septum and the reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and cuprous chloride (365 mg, 3.69 mmol) and chloro-di-*t*-butylphosphine (0.765 mL, 4.03 mmol) were added. Heating was resumed for 14 hours. The reaction mixture was then cooled to room temperature and diluted with ether (40 mL). The suspension was filtered to isolate the solid. The solid was partitioned between ethyl acetate (60 mL) and 38% ammonium hydroxide (75 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (60 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, decanted, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was crystallized from MeOH (10 mL) to afford 131 mg (11%) of pale yellow needles. A second crop was isolated by concentrating the mother liquor and recrystallizing the solid from MeOH (20 mL) and water (2 mL) to afford 260 mg (21 %) of the product.

#### **Illustrative Example 55**

##### **Synthesis of 2-(di-1-adamantylphosphino)biphenyl**



[0371]



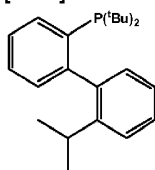
An oven-dried, round-bottom flask was charged with magnesium turnings (15.3 g, 0.63 mol) and 1-bromoadamantane (9.0 g, 0.041 mol). The flask was evacuated and backfilled with argon two times. To the reaction vessel 45 mL ether was added and the mixture was gently refluxed for 15 hours, without mechanical stirring. The resulting solution of Grignard reagent was taken up in a syringe, and added very slowly dropwise to a separate flame-dried, two-necked, round-bottom flask equipped with a reflux condenser which had been charged with  $\text{PCl}_3$  (0.9 mL, 10 mmol) and 15 mL ether which had been cooled to  $-40^\circ\text{C}$ . During the addition the temperature was monitored and kept below  $-25^\circ\text{C}$ . The resulting mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at  $-45^\circ\text{C}$ , then the cooling bath was removed and the reaction mixture was allowed to warm slowly to room temperature. After stirring for an additional 30 minutes at room temperature, the reaction vessel was placed into a heated oilbath ( $37^\circ\text{C}$ ) and was gently refluxed for 22 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, and the solution was filtered through a cannula filter. The solvent as well as some of the adamantane byproduct was removed in vacuo, without exposing the product to air to afford crude di-1-adamantylchlorophosphine.

[0372] An oven dried Schlenk tube was charged with magnesium turnings (240 mg, 9.89 mmol), 2-bromo-biphenyl (1.55 mL, 7.5 mmol). The tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon two times. To the above mixture THF (15 mL) was added through a rubber septum and the reaction mixture was heated to a mild reflux for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was then temporarily cooled to room temperature for the addition of cuprous chloride (930 mg, 9.45 mmol) followed by a solution of the di-1-adamantylchlorophosphine in 5 mL THF. Heating was resumed for an additional 3 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, and ether (50 mL) and pentane (50 mL) were added. The resulting suspension was stirred for 10 minutes, during which time a heavy dark-brown precipitate formed. The suspension was filtered and the solid was collected on a fritted funnel. The solid was partitioned between ethyl acetate-ether (100 mL 1:1) and 38% ammonium hydroxide-water (100 mL 1:1). The mixture was vigorously shaken several times over 30 minutes. The aqueous layer washed twice with ether-ethyl acetate (1:1, 100 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (2x 50 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, decanted, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was crystallized from toluene/methanol to afford 450 mg (5.8%) product as a white solid.

#### **Illustrative Example 56**

#### **Synthesis of 2-(di-*t*-butylphosphino)-2'-(isopropyl)biphenyl**

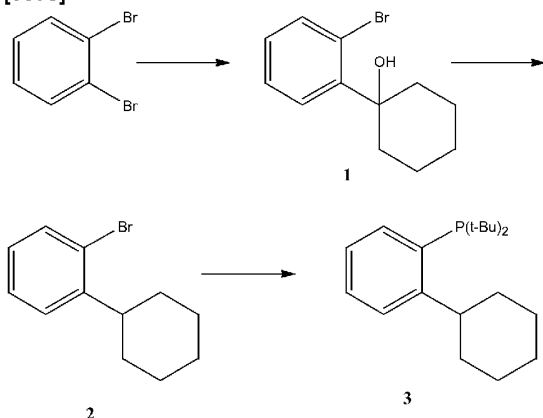
[0373]



[0374] A flame-dried Schlenk tube was evacuated and backfilled with argon two times, and was charged with 2-(bromo)-2'-(isopropyl)biphenyl (1.5 g, 5.45 mmol) and ether (15 mL). The reaction mixture was cooled to  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ , and *t*-BuLi (6.7 mL, 1.7 M in pentane) was added dropwise *via* a syringe, through a rubber septum. After the addition was complete, the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 15 minutes at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ . The cooling bath was removed, and *t*-Bu<sub>2</sub>PCl was added dropwise. After reaching room temperature, the reaction vessel was placed into a heated oil bath ( $37^\circ\text{C}$ ), and the reaction mixture was refluxed for 48 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, a saturated solution of aqueous ammonium chloride (10 mL) was added, and the resulting mixture was partitioned between ether (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over a 1:1 mixture of anhydrous magnesium sulfate and sodium sulfate, decanted and concentrated in vacuo. The product was crystallized from MeOH to afford 601 mg (30 %) of white needles.

#### **Illustrative Example 57**



**Synthesis of di-*t*-butyl-(*o*-cyclohexyl)phenyl phosphine (3)****[0375]**

**[0376]** An oven-dried Schlenk flask was allowed to cool to room temperature under an argon purge, and was charged with 1,2-dibromobenzene (1.2 mL, 10.0 mmol), ether (20 mL), and THF (20 mL). The mixture was cooled to -119 °C with stirring using an ethanol/N<sub>2</sub> cold bath. *n*-butyllithium in hexanes (5.8 mL, 1.6 M, 9.3 mmol) was added slowly dropwise. The mixture was stirred at -119 °C for 45 min, then cyclohexanone (0.98 mL, 9.5 mmol) was added to the mixture. The mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 30 min, then warmed to room temperature and stirred for 17 h. The mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (20 mL), diluted with ether (50 mL), and poured into a separatory funnel. The layers were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with ether (1x20 mL). The organic layers were combined and washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 1.91g of **1** which was judged to be ~86% pure by GC analysis. This material was used without further purification.

**[0377]** A round bottomed flask was purged with argon and charged with alcohol **1** (1.78 g, 7.0 mmol), dichloromethane (28 mL), triethylsilane (1.5 mL, 9.1 mmol), and trifluoroacetic acid (1.1 mL, 14.7 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h, then was quenched with solid potassium carbonate (ca 2g). The mixture was diluted with ether (50 mL) and transferred to a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (50 mL), and the organic phase was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a mixture of **2** and 1-(2-bromophenyl)cyclohexene. The crude material was placed into a round bottomed flask, and the flask was purged with argon. THF (2 mL) was added, and the mixture was cooled to 0 °C with stirring. A solution of BH<sub>3</sub> in THF (7 mL, 1M, 7.0 mmol) was added dropwise to the mixture. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h, then warmed to room temperature and stirred for 19 h. Acetic acid (4 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6h. The mixture was then diluted with ether (50 mL) and poured into a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with 1M NaOH (50 mL), the layers were separated, and the aqueous phase was extracted with ether (50 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 555 mg of **2** which was judged to be 93% pure by GC analysis. This material was used without further purification.

**[0378]** An oven-dried Schlenk tube was cooled to room temperature under an argon purge, and was charged with magnesium turnings (27 mg, 1.1 mmol), THF (1 mL), and 1,2-dibromoethane (8 µL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 min, then **2** (239 mg, 1.0 mmol) was added in one portion. The mixture was stirred at rt for 20 min, then heated to 60 °C for 15 min. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, the septum was removed from the flask, and copper (I) chloride (104 mg, 1.05 mmol) was added. The tube was capped with the septum and purged with argon for 1 min. The tube was charged with di-*t*-butylchlorophosphine (.23 mL, 1.2 mmol) and additional THF (1 mL). The mixture was heated to 60 °C with stirring for 26 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and filtered, and the solids were washed with ether/hexanes (50 mL, 1/1 v/v). The organic solution was poured into a separatory funnel and washed with ammonium hydroxide solution (3x50 mL), and brine (50 mL). The organic phase was then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford **3** as a white solid (141 mg), which was judged to be 92% pure by GC analysis. This material was recrystallized from hot methanol to afford 101 mg (~3% overall from 1,2-dibromobenzene) of **3** as a

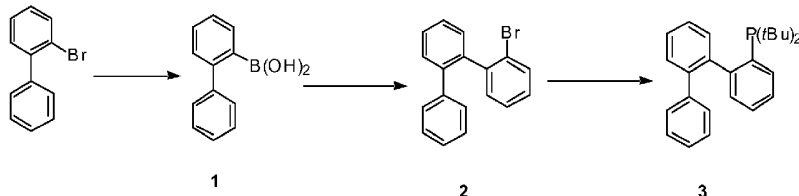


white, crystalline solid.

### Illustrative Example 58

#### Preparation of *o*-di-*t*-butylphosphino-*o*-terphenyl (3)

[0379]



[0380] An oven-dried Schlenk tube was cooled to room temperature under an argon purge, and was charged with magnesium turnings (243 mg, 11.0 mmol), ether (7 mL), and 1,2-dibromoethane (38  $\mu$ L). The mixture was stirred at room temperature until the evolution of gases ceased, then a solution of 2-bromobiphenyl (1.7 mL, 10.0 mmol) in 5 mL ether was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.75 h. The solution was then transferred to a separate flask containing a solution of triisopropyl borate (4.6 mL, 20.0 mmol) in THF (20 mL) which had been cooled to 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 15 min, then warmed to room temperature and stirred for 21 h. The reaction was quenched with 1M HCl (40 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 10 min. The solution was basified to pH 14 with 6M NaOH, then extracted with ether (1x10 mL). The organic phase was discarded and the aqueous phase was acidified to pH 2 with 6M HCl. The aqueous phase was extracted with ether (3x50 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was recrystallized from ether/pentane at -20 °C to afford 1.0g (51%) of 1 as a white, crystalline solid.

[0381] An oven-dried Schlenk flask was cooled to room temperature under an argon purge, and was charged with tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (289 mg, 0.25 mmol, 5 mol%) sodium carbonate (2.86 g, 27 mmol), and 1 (1.0 g, 5.0 mmol). The flask was purged with argon and DME (50 mL), ethanol (2 mL), water (15 mL), and 2-bromiodobenzene (0.83 mL, 6.05 mmol) were added through a rubber septum. The mixture was heated to 85 °C with stirring for 3 days. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ether (100 mL), and poured into a separatory funnel. The layers were separated and the organic phase was washed with 1M NaOH (2x50 mL), washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel to afford 1.23 g (79%) of 2 as a colorless oil.

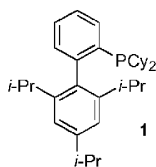
[0382] An oven-dried Schlenk tube was cooled to room temperature under an argon purge, and was charged with magnesium turnings (54 mg, 2.2 mmol), THF (2 mL), and 1,2-dibromoethane (9  $\mu$ L). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min, then a solution of 2 (618 mg, 2.0 mmol) in 1 mL THF was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at rt for 1h, then the septum was removed from the flask, and copper (I) chloride (283 mg, 2.1 mmol) was added. The tube was capped with the septum and purged with argon for 1 min. The tube was charged with di-*t*-butylchlorophosphine (.46 mL, 2.4 mmol) and additional THF (1 mL). The mixture was heated to 60 °C with stirring for 26 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and filtered, and the solids were washed with ether/hexanes (50 mL, 1/1 v/v). The organic solution was poured into a separatory funnel and washed with ammonium hydroxide solution (3x50 mL), and brine (50 mL). The organic phase was then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude material was recrystallized from hot methanol to afford 191 mg (26%) of 3 as a white, crystalline solid.

### Example 59

**Pd-Catalyzed Carbon-Nitrogen Bond Formation in *tert*-Butanol Using (2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl)dicyclohexylphosphine as Ligand**

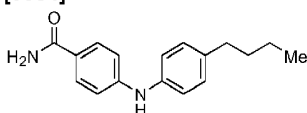
[0383]





**(2',4',6'-tri-isopropylbiphenyl)dicyclohexylphosphine ("Ligand 1") 4-(4-Butyl-phenylamino)-benzamide**

[0384]

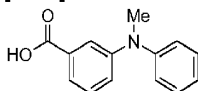


[0385] An oven-dried resealable Schlenk flask was evacuated and backfilled with argon. The flask was charged with  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (4.6 mg, 0.005 mmol, 1 mol % Pd), Ligand 1 (9.4 mg, 0.02 mmol, 2 mol %), ground  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (193 mg, 1.4 mmol), and 4-amino-benzamide (163 mg, 1.2 mmol). The flask was evacuated and backfilled with argon (3 x) and then capped with a rubber septum. To the flask was added *t*-BuOH (1.5 mL), 4-*n*-butylchlorobenzene (168 mg, 1.0 mmol) and *t*-BuOH (0.5 mL). The septum was replaced with a Teflon screwcap, the flask was sealed, and the mixture was heated to 110 °C with stirring until the starting aryl chloride was consumed by GC analysis (19 h). The reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ethyl acetate, filtered through Celite, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude material was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (eluting with EtOAc/hexanes, 8:2) to give the desired product as a white solid (235 mg, 88 %).

[0386] The same procedure using KOH (1.4 mmol, 78 mg) in place of potassium carbonate gave an 85 % yield of the product.

**3-(Methyl-phenyl-amino)-benzoic acid**

[0387]

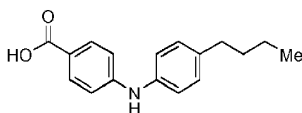


[0388] An oven-dried resealable Schlenk flask was evacuated and backfilled with argon. The flask was charged with  $\text{Pd}_2\text{dba}_3$  (9.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 2 mol % Pd), Ligand 1 (19 mg, 0.04 mmol, 4 mol %), pulverized KOH (168 mg, 3.0 mmol), and 3-chlorobenzoic acid (156 mg, 1.0 mmol). The flask was evacuated and backfilled with argon (3 x) and then capped with a rubber septum. To the flask was added *t*-BuOH (2.0 mL), *N*-methyl-aniline (0.163 mL, 1.5 mmol) and *t*-BuOH (0.5 mL). The septum was replaced with a Teflon screwcap, the flask was sealed, and the mixture was heated to 100 °C with stirring until the starting aryl chloride was consumed by GC analysis (3h, GC monitoring was conducted by diluting a small aliquot from the reaction with MeOH (1-2 mL), adding 2-3 drops  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  and heating until 0.5 mL liquid was left, filtering through a small pipette silica plug and observing the disappearance of the corresponding methyl ester). The reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with 5 % aq. NaOH and extracted with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ . The aqueous layer was cooled to 0°C and acidified with HCl (12.0 M) until pH ~ 4. The aqueous layer was extracted with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ , dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give crude product (233 mg). The product was purified by re-crystallizing in hot hexanes/chloroform (5:1) to give a light yellow solid (191 mg, 84 %, ≥95 % pure).

**4-(4-Butyl-phenylamino)-benzoic acid**

[0389]

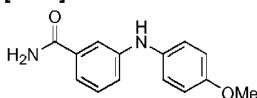




**[0390]** An oven-dried resealable Schlenk flask was evacuated and backfilled with argon. The flask was charged with Pd<sub>2</sub>dba<sub>3</sub> (9.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 2 mol % Pd), Ligand 1 (19 mg, 0.04 mmol, 4 mol %), pulverized KOH (168 mg, 3.0 mmol), and 4-amino-benzoic acid (165 mg, 1.2 mmol). The flask was evacuated and backfilled with argon (3 x) and then capped with a rubber septum. To the flask was added *t*-BuOH (2.0 mL), 4-*n*-butylchlorobenzene (168 mg, 1.0 mmol) and *t*-BuOH (0.5 mL). The septum was replaced with a Teflon screwcap, the flask was sealed, and the mixture was heated to 100 °C with stirring until the starting aryl chloride was consumed by GC analysis (3h). The reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with 5 % aq. NaOH and extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O. The aqueous layer was cooled to 0 °C and acidified with HCl (12.0 M) until pH ~ 4. The aqueous layer was extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give crude product (248 mg). The product was purified by recrystallizing in hot hexanes/chloroform to give faint brown platelets (209 mg, 78 %).

### 3-(4-Methoxy-phenylamino)-benzamide

**[0391]**



**[0392]** An oven-dried resealable Schlenk flask was evacuated and backfilled with argon. The flask was charged with Pd<sub>2</sub>dba<sub>3</sub> (9.2 mg, 0.01 mmol, 2 mol % Pd), Ligand 1 (19 mg, 0.04 mmol, 4 mol %), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (304 mg, 2.2 mmol), 3-chloro-benzamide (156 mg, 1.0 mmol), and 4-methoxy-aniline (148 mg, 1.2 mmol). The flask was evacuated and backfilled with argon (3 x) and then capped with a rubber septum. To the flask was added *t*-BuOH (2.5 mL). The septum was replaced with a Teflon screwcap, the flask was sealed, and the mixture was heated to 100 °C with stirring until the starting aryl chloride was consumed by TLC analysis (20h). The reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ethyl acetate, filtered through Celite, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude material was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (eluting with EtOAc/hexanes, 8.5:1.5) to give the desired product which was re-crystallized from ethyl acetate/hexanes (14/1) to give white flaky crystals (191 mg, 79 %).

### Example 60

**Pd-Catalyzed Carbon-Nitrogen Bond Formation in *tert*-Butanol Using (2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl)dicyclohexylphosphine as Ligand**

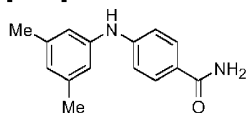
### General Procedure

**[0393]** An oven-dried resealable Schlenk tube containing a stir bar was charged with Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (2.3 mg, 0.01 mmol), 2-di(cyclohexyl)phosphino-2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (11.9 mg, 0.025 mmol) and phenylboronic acid (3.1 mg, 0.025 mmol). The tube was capped with a rubber septum, evacuated and backfilled with argon. *t*Butanol (0.5 mL) was added through the septum via a syringe. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. Aryl halide or sulfonate (0.5 mmol), amine (0.75 mmol) and finely ground K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (173 mg, 1.2 mmol) were added into the schlenk tube under a flow of argon, followed by the addition of *t*butanol (0.5 mL) via a syringe. The septum was replaced with a Teflon screw cap. The schlenk tube was sealed and put into a pre-heated oil bath at 110 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for the time specified and the resulting mixture was allowed to cool down to room temperature, filtered through celite with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by chromatography on a silica gel column.

### 4-(3,5-Dimethylphenylamino)benzamide



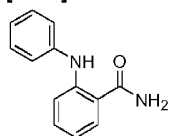
[0394]



[0395] Following the general procedure, 3,5-dimethylphenyl benzenesulfonate (131 mg, 0.5 mmol) was coupled with 4-aminobenzamide (102 mg, 0.75 mmol) with the reaction time of 6 h. Chromatography on silica gel column with ethyl acetate gave 115 mg (96%) of the title compound as a white solid.

**2-Phenylaminobenzamide**

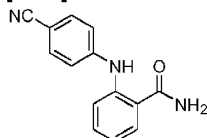
[0396]



[0397] Following the general procedure, bromobenzene (55  $\mu$ L, 0.5 mmol) was coupled with 2-aminobenzamide (102 mg, 0.75 mmol) with the reaction time of 15 h. Chromatography on silica gel column with 1:1 hexane : ethyl acetate gave 74 mg (70%) of the title compound as a white solid.

**2-(4-Cyanophenylamino)benzamide**

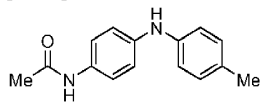
[0398]



[0399] Following the general procedure, 4-bromobenzonitrile (91 mg, 0.5 mmol) was coupled with 2-aminobenzamide (102 mg, 0.75 mmol) with the reaction time of 17 h. Chromatography on silica gel column with 1:1 hexane : ethyl acetate gave 103 mg (87%) of the title compound as a pale yellow solid.

**N-(4-*p*-Tolylaminophenyl)acetamide**

[0400]

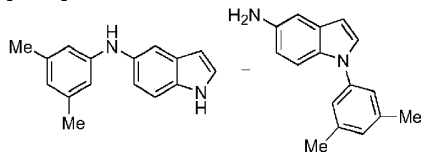


[0401] Following the general procedure, 4-chloroacetanilide (85 mg, 0.5 mmol) was coupled with *p*-toluidine (80 mg, 0.75 mmol) with the reaction temperature of 90 °C and the reaction time of 14 h. Chromatography on silica gel column with 2:1 hexane : ethyl acetate gave 118 mg (98%) of the title compound as a pink solid.

**5-(3,5-Dimethylphenylamino)indole and 1-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-5-aminoindole**



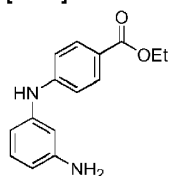
[0402]



[0403] Following the general procedure, 3,5-dimethylphenyl benzenesulfonate (131 mg, 0.5 mmol) was coupled with 5-aminoindole (100 mg, 0.75 mmol) with the reaction time of 4 h. Chromatography on silica gel column with 6:1 hexane : ethyl acetate gave 88 mg (74%) of 5-(3,5-dimethylphenylamino)indole as a pale brown solid; and 16 mg (14%) of 1-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-5-aminoindole as a white solid.

**Ethyl 4-((3-aminophenyl)amino)benzoate**

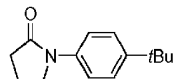
[0404]



[0405] Following the general procedure, 3-bromoaniline (56  $\mu$ L, 0.5 mmol) was coupled with ethyl 4-aminobenzoate (125 mg, 0.75 mmol) with the reaction temperature of 80 °C and the reaction time of 17 h. Chromatography on silica gel column with 4:1 hexane : ethyl acetate gave 55 mg (43%) of the title compound as a pale brown solid.

**N-(4-*t*Butylphenyl)-2-pyrrolidinone**

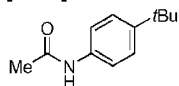
[0406]



[0407] Following the general procedure, 4-*t*butylphenyl benzenesulfonate (145 mg, 0.5 mmol) was coupled with 2-pyrrolidinone (57  $\mu$ L, 0.75 mmol) with the reaction time of 21 h. Chromatography on silica gel column with 1:1 hexane : ethyl acetate gave 103 mg (95%) of the title compound as a white solid.

**N-(4-*t*Butylphenyl)acetamide**

[0408]

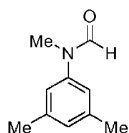


[0409] Following the general procedure, 4-*t*butylphenyl benzenesulfonate (145 mg, 0.5 mmol) was coupled with acetamide (45 mg, 0.75 mmol) with the reaction time of 21 h. Chromatography on silica gel column with 1:1 hexane : ethyl acetate gave 84 mg (88%) of the title compound as a white solid.

**N-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-N-methylformamide**



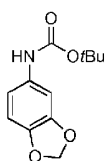
[0410]



[0411] Following the general procedure, 3,5-dimethylphenyl benzenesulfonate (131 mg, 0.5 mmol) was coupled with N-methylformamide (45 mg, 0.75 mmol) with the reaction time of 20 h. Chromatography on silica gel column with 4:1 hexane : ethyl acetate gave 76 mg (93%) of the title compound as a colorless oil.

***t*Butyl N-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)carbamate**

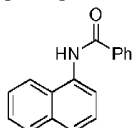
[0412]



[0413] Following the general procedure, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl tosylate (146 mg, 0.5 mmol) was coupled with *t*butyl carbamate (90 mg, 0.75 mmol) with the reaction time of 24 h and the exception that 2-di-cyclohexylphosphino-2', 4', 6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (19.0 mg, 0.040 mmol) was used. Chromatography on silica gel column with 10:1 hexane : ethyl acetate gave 101 mg (85%) of the title compound as a white solid.

***N*-(1-Naphthyl)benzamide**

[0414]

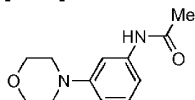


[0415] Following the general procedure, 1-naphthyl tosylate (149 mg, 0.5 mmol) was coupled with benzamide (90 mg, 0.75 mmol) with the reaction time of 20 h. Chromatography on silica gel column with 4:1 hexane : ethyl acetate gave 117 mg (95%) of the title compound as a white solid.

**Example 61**

**3-Morpholine-acetanilide**

[0416]



[0417] An oven-dried resealable schlenk tube containing a stir bar was charged with Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (2.3 mg, 0.01 mmol), 2-di-

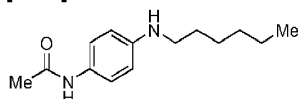


cyclohexylphosphino-2', 4', 6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (11.9 mg, 0.025 mmol), 3-(N-acetyl)phenyl tosylate (153 mg, 0.5 mmol) and finely ground  $K_2CO_3$  (173 mg, 1.2 mmol). The tube was capped with a rubber septum, evacuated and backfilled with argon. Morpholine (66  $\mu$ L, 0.75 mmol) and *t*butanol (1 mL) were added through the septum via syringe. The septum was replaced with a Teflon screw cap. The schlenk tube was sealed and put into a pre-heated oil bath at 110 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 20 h, allowed to cool down to room temperature, filtered through celite with ethyl acetate. Chromatography on silica gel column with ethyl acetate gave 110 mg (100%) of the title compound as a white solid.

#### **Example 62**

#### **N-(4-Hexylaminophenyl)acetamide**

[0418]

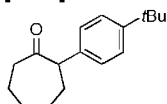


[0419] An oven-dried resealable schlenk tube containing a stir bar was charged with  $Pd_2(dba)_3$  (4.6 mg, 0.005 mmol), 2-di-cyclohexylphosphino-2', 4', 6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (11.9 mg, 0.025 mmol), 4-bromoacetanilide (107 mg, 0.5 mmol) and sodium *t*butoxide (120 mg, 1.2 mmol). The tube was capped with a rubber septum, evacuated and backfilled with argon. *n*-Hexylamine (100  $\mu$ L, 0.75 mmol) and *t*butanol (1 mL) were added through the septum via syringe. The septum was replaced with a Teflon screw cap. The schlenk tube was sealed and put into a pre-heated oil bath at 110 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h, allowed to cool down to room temperature and quenched with water. Extraction with ethyl acetate three times followed by chromatography on silica gel column with 1:1 hexane : ethyl acetate gave 95 mg (81 %) of the title compound as a white solid.

#### **Example 63**

#### **$\alpha$ -(4-*t*Butylphenyl)cycloheptanone**

[0420]



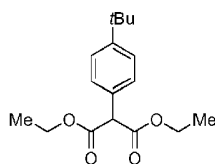
[0421] An oven-dried resealable schlenk tube containing a stir bar was charged with  $Pd(OAc)_2$  (2.3 mg, 0.01 mmol), 2-di-cyclohexylphosphino-2', 4', 6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (11.9 mg, 0.025 mmol), 4-*t*butylphenyl benzenesulfonate (145 mg, 0.5 mmol) and  $Cs_2CO_3$  (408 mg, 1.2 mmol). The tube was capped with a rubber septum, evacuated and backfilled with argon. Cycloheptanone (90  $\mu$ L, 0.75 mmol), toluene (1 mL) and *t*-butanol (0.2 mL) were added through the septum via syringe. The septum was replaced with a Teflon screw cap. The schlenk tube was sealed and put into a pre-heated oil bath at 110 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 21 h, allowed to cool down to room temperature, filtered through celite with ethyl acetate. Chromatography on silica gel column with 30:1 hexane : ethyl acetate gave 104 mg (85%) of the title compound as a white solid.

#### **Example 64**

#### **Diethyl $\alpha$ -(4-*t*butylphenyl)malonate**

[0422]



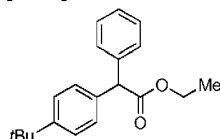


**[0423]** An oven-dried resealable schlenk tube containing a stir bar was charged with Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (2.3 mg, 0.01 mmol), 2-di-cyclohexylphosphino-2', 4', 6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (11.9 mg, 0.025 mmol), 4-*t*-butylphenyl benzenesulfonate (145 mg, 0.5 mmol) and Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (408 mg, 1.2 mmol). The tube was capped with a rubber septum, evacuated and backfilled with argon. Diethyl malonate (115  $\mu$ L, 0.75 mmol) and toluene (1 mL) were added through the septum via syringe. The septum was replaced with a Teflon screw cap. The schlenk tube was sealed and put into a pre-heated oil bath at 110 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h, allowed to cool down to room temperature, filtered through celite with ethyl acetate. Chromatography on silica gel column with 10:1 hexane : ethyl acetate gave 131 mg (90%) of the title compound as a colorless oil.

#### **Example 65**

#### **Ethyl $\alpha$ -phenyl- $\alpha$ -(4-*t*-butylphenyl)acetate**

**[0424]**



**[0425]** An oven-dried resealable schlenk tube containing a stir bar was charged with Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (2.3 mg, 0.01 mmol), 2-di-cyclohexylphosphino-2', 4', 6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (11.9 mg, 0.025 mmol), 4-*t*-butylphenyl benzenesulfonate (145 mg, 0.5 mmol) and Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (408 mg, 1.2 mmol). The tube was capped with a rubber septum, evacuated and backfilled with argon. Ethyl  $\alpha$ -phenylacetate (120  $\mu$ L, 0.75 mmol), toluene (1 mL) and *t*-butanol (0.2 mL) were added through the septum via syringe. The septum was replaced with a Teflon screw cap. The schlenk tube was sealed and put into a pre-heated oil bath at 110 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 20 h, allowed to cool down to room temperature, filtered through celite with ethyl acetate. Chromatography on silica gel column with 4:1 hexane : dichloromethane gave 130 mg (88%) of the title compound as a colorless oil.

#### **Example 66**

#### **Suzuki Cross-Coupling Reactions of Aryl Tosylates with Arylboronic Acids**

##### **General Procedure**

**[0426]** Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (1-2 mol%), phosphine ligand (2-5 mol%), aryl tosylate (1 equiv), arylboronic acid (2 equiv) and a base (3 equiv) were added to a Schlenk tube equipped with a magnetic stir bar. The tube was evacuated and backfilled with nitrogen or argon three times. Under a nitrogen or argon atmosphere, THF (1 mL) was added via a syringe. The tube was sealed with a Teflon screwcap and heated to the specified temperature in an oil bath for the time indicated. The reaction tube was allowed to cool to room temperature when the reaction was completed according to GC, TLC and/or crude <sup>1</sup>H NMR. Then, the reaction was quenched with 1 mL of 1M aqueous HCl and diluted with 5 mL of EtOAc. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was washed with EtOAc (2x5 mL). For pyridine and quinoline compounds, the reaction was quenched with 1 mL of water and the aqueous layer was washed repeatedly with EtOAc until all product was extracted. The combined organic layer was dried over



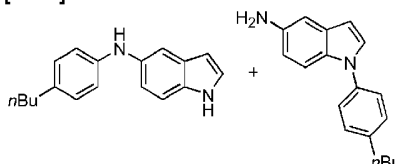
MgSO<sub>4</sub> After filtering the MgSO<sub>4</sub> the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. Column chromatography of the residue on silica gel with Hexanes:EtOAc eluant afforded the product.

[0427] Numerous specific embodiments of the general method are presented in Figures 13-18.

**Example 67**

**5-(4-nbutylphenylamino)indole and 1-(4-nbutylphenyl)-5-aminoindole**

[0428]

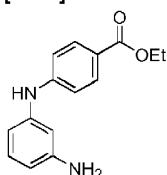


[0429] An oven-dried resealable schlenk tube containing a stir bar was charged with Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> (4.6 mg, 0.005 mmol), 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2', 4', 6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (11.9 mg, 0.025 mmol), 5-aminoindole (100 mg, 0.75 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (173 mg, 1.25 mmol). The tube was capped with a rubber septum, evacuated and backfilled with argon. 4-nbutylchlorobenzene (85 mg, 0.5 mmol) and tbutanol (1 mL) were added through the septum via syringe. The septum was replaced with a Teflon screw cap. The schlenk tube was sealed and put into a pre-heated oil bath at 110 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h, allowed to cool down to room temperature and filtered through celite with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. Chromatography on silica gel column with 4:1 hexane : ethyl acetate gave 106 mg (80%) of 5-(4-nbutylphenylamino)indole as a pale brown solid. 1-(4-nButylphenyl)-5-aminoindole was obtained in 10% GC yield.

**Illustrative Example 68**

**Ethyl 4-((3-aminophenyl)amino)benzoate**

[0430]



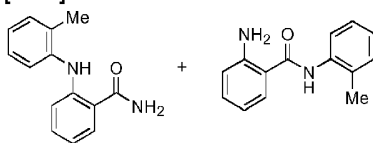
[0431] An oven-dried resealable schlenk tube containing a stir bar was charged with Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> (4.6 mg, 0.005 mmol), 2-diisobutylphosphino-2', 4', 6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (17.0 mg, 0.04 mmol), ethyl 4-aminobenzoate (125 mg, 0.75 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (173 mg, 1.25 mmol). The tube was capped with a rubber septum, evacuated and backfilled with argon. 3-Bromoaniline (56 μL, 0.5 mmol) and tbutanol (1 mL) were added through the septum via syringe. The septum was replaced with a Teflon screw cap. The schlenk tube was sealed and put into a pre-heated oil bath at 80 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 11 h, allowed to cool down to room temperature and filtered through celite with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. Chromatography on silica gel column with 4:1 hexane : ethyl acetate gave 103 mg (80%) of the title compound as a pale yellow oil.

**Example 69**

**2-(2-Methylphenylamino)benzamide and 2-amino-N-(2-methylphenyl)benzamide**



[0432]

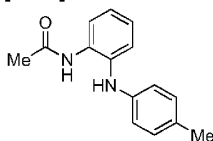


[0433] An oven-dried resealable schlenk tube containing a stir bar was charged with  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (4.6 mg, 0.005 mmol), 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2', 4', 6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (19.0 mg, 0.04 mmol), 2-aminobenzamide (170 mg, 1.25 mmol) and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (173 mg, 1.25 mmol). The tube was capped with a rubber septum, evacuated and backfilled with argon. 2-Chlorotoluene (60  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.5 mmol) and *t*butanol (1 mL) were added through the septum via syringe. The septum was replaced with a Teflon screw cap. The schlenk tube was sealed and put into a pre-heated oil bath at 110 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 17 h, allowed to cool down to room temperature and filtered through celite with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. Chromatography on silica gel column with 4:1 hexane : ethyl acetate gave 98 mg (87%) of 2-(2-methylphenylamino)benzamide as a white solid and 11 mg (10%) of 2-amino-N-(2-methylphenyl)benzamide as a white solid.

#### Example 70

##### N-(2-*p*-Tolylaminophenyl)acetamide

[0434]

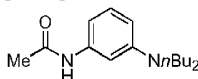


[0435] An oven-dried resealable schlenk tube containing a stir bar was charged with  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (4.6 mg, 0.005 mmol), 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2', 4', 6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (19.0 mg, 0.04 mmol), 2-bromoacetanilide (107 mg, 0.5 mmol), *p*-toluidine (80 mg, 0.75 mmol) and  $\text{K}_3\text{PO}_4$  (265 mg, 1.25 mmol). The tube was capped with a rubber septum, evacuated and backfilled with argon. *t*Butanol (1 mL) was added through the septum via syringe. The septum was replaced with a Teflon screw cap. The schlenk tube was sealed and put into a pre-heated oil bath at 110 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h, allowed to cool down to room temperature and filtered through celite with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. Chromatography on silica gel column with 1:1 hexane : ethyl acetate gave 107 mg (89%) of the title compound as a brown solid.

#### Example 71

##### N-(3-Dibutylaminophenyl)acetamide

[0436]



[0437] An oven-dried resealable schlenk tube containing a stir bar was charged with  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (4.6 mg, 0.005 mmol), 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2', 4', 6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (11.9mg, 0.025 mmol), 3-chloroacetanilide (85 mg, 0.5 mmol) and sodium *t*butoxide (120 mg, 1.25 mmol). The tube was capped with a rubber septum, evacuated and backfilled with argon. *D*ibutylamine (126  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.75 mmol) and *t*butanol (1 mL) were added through the septum via syringe. The septum was replaced with a Teflon

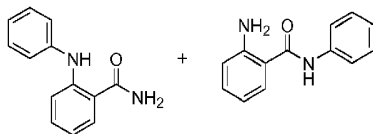


screw cap. The schlenk tube was sealed and put into a pre-heated oil bath at 90 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h, allowed to cool down to room temperature and quenched with water. Extraction with ethyl acetate three times followed by chromatography on silica gel column with 4:1 hexane : ethyl acetate gave 106 mg (81%) of the title compound as a pale yellow oil.

#### **Example 72**

#### **2-Phenylaminobenzamide and 2-amino-N-phenylbenzamide using *t*-amyl alcohol as solvent**

[0438]

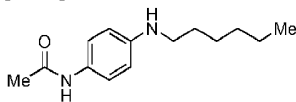


[0439] An oven-dried resealable schlenk tube containing a stir bar was charged with  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (4.6 mg, 0.005 mmol), 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2', 4', 6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (19.0 mg, 0.04 mmol), 2-aminobenzamide (102 mg, 0.75 mmol) and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (173 mg, 1.25 mmol). The tube was capped with a rubber septum, evacuated and backfilled with argon. Bromobenzene (55  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.5 mmol) and *t*-amyl alcohol (1 mL) were added through the septum via syringe. The septum was replaced with a Teflon screw cap. The schlenk tube was sealed and put into a pre-heated oil bath at 110 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 h, allowed to cool down to room temperature. GC analysis showed full conversion of bromobenzene. 2-Phenylaminobenzamide was obtained in 65% GC yield and 2-amino-N-phenylbenzamide in 10% GC yield.

#### **Illustrative Example 73**

#### **N-(4-Hexylaminophenyl)acetamide using $\text{PtBu}_3$ as the ligand**

[0440]



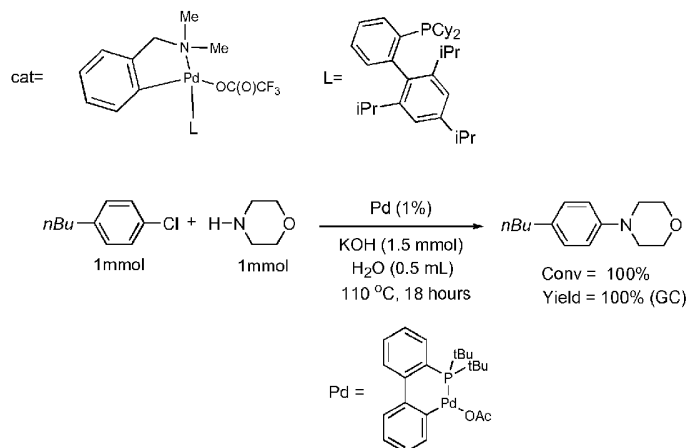
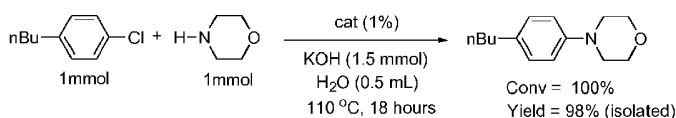
[0441] An oven-dried resealable schlenk tube containing a stir bar was charged with  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (4.6 mg, 0.005 mmol) and 4-bromoacetanilide (107 mg, 0.5 mmol). The tube was capped with a rubber septum, evacuated and backfilled with argon. The tube was capped with a rubber septum, evacuated and backfilled with argon. The septum was replaced with a Teflon screw cap and the tube was brought into the glovebox. The tube was charged with tri*t*butylphosphine (5.1 mg, 0.025 mmol) and sodium *t*butoxide (120 mg, 1.25 mmol) and sealed with Teflon screw cap. The tube was brought out of the glovebox and the Teflon screw cap was replaced with a rubber septum under a flow of argon. *n*-Hexylamine (100  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.75 mmol) and *t*butanol (1 mL) were added through the septum via syringe. The septum was replaced with a Teflon screw cap. The schlenk tube was sealed and put into a pre-heated oil bath at 110 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h, allowed to cool down to room temperature and quenched with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate three times. GC analysis of the organics showed the title compound was obtained in 25% GC yield.

#### **Example 74**

#### **Pd-Complex-Catalyzed Aminations in Water using an Aryl Chloride and Potassium Hydroxide**

[0442]

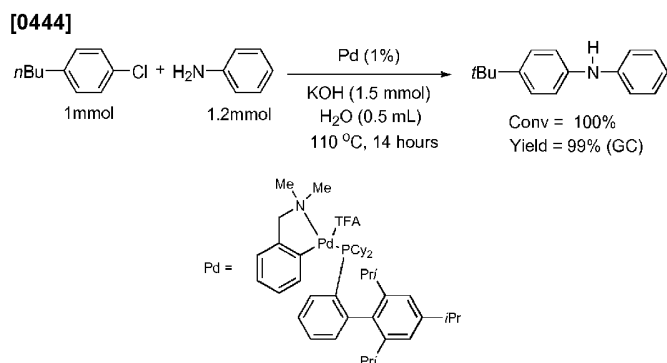




**[0443]** A resealable Schlenk flask was charged with palladium complex (0.01 mmol) and KOH (86 mg, 1.5 mmol). The flask was evacuated, backfilled with argon and then, to it, were added 4-n-butylchlorobenzene (1 mmol), morpholine (1.2 mmol) and deionized, degassed water (0.5 mL). The flask was sealed with a teflon screwcap and the mixture was stirred at 110 °C for 18 h. After all starting material had been consumed, as judged by GC, the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and then was diluted with ether (40 mL). The resulting suspension was transferred to a separatory funnel and washed with water (10 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried with  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated under vacuum. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel.

#### Example 75

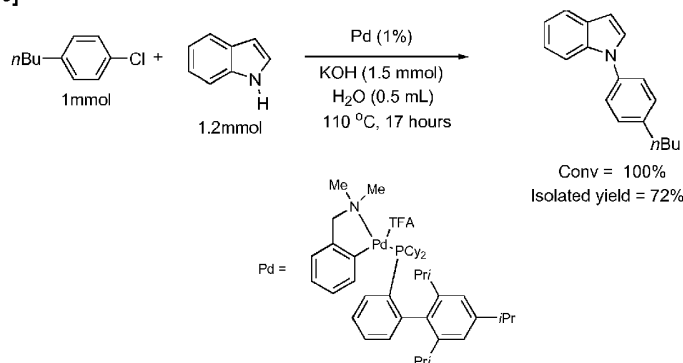
#### Pd-Complex-Catalyzed Amination in Water using an Aryl Chloride and Potassium Hydroxide



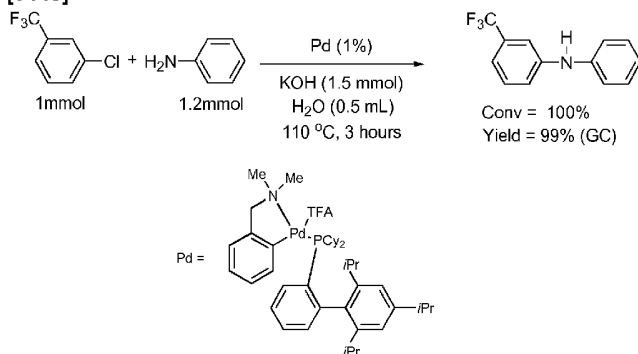
**[0445]** An oven-dried resealable Schlenk flask was charged with palladium complex (8.3 mg, 0.01 mmol), and KOH (84 mg, 1.5 mmol). The flask was evacuated, backfilled with argon and then, to it, were added 4-n-butylchlorobenzene (170  $\mu\text{L}$ , 1 mmol), aniline (109  $\mu\text{L}$ , 1.2 mmol), dodecane as internal standard (15 mg) and water (0.5 mL). The flask was sealed with a teflon screwcap and the mixture was stirred at 110 °C for 14 hours. After this time the reaction was cooled to room temperature and the conversion and the yield were determined by gas chromatography using dodecane as an internal standard.

#### Example 76



**Pd-Complex-Catalyzed Amination in Water using an Aryl Chloride and Potassium Hydroxide****[0446]**

**[0447]** An oven-dried resealable Schlenk flask was charged with palladium complex (8.3 mg, 0.01 mmol), KOH (86 mg, 1.5 mmol) and indole (140 mg, 1.2 mmol). The flask was evacuated, backfilled with argon and then, to it, were added 4-n-butylchlorobenzene (170  $\mu$ L 1 mmol), and *t*-water (0.5 mL). The flask was sealed with a teflon screwcap and the mixture was stirred at 110 °C for 17 hours. After all starting material had been consumed, as judged by GC, the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and then was diluted with ether (40 mL). The resulting suspension was transferred to a separatory funnel and washed with water (10 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under vacuum. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel.

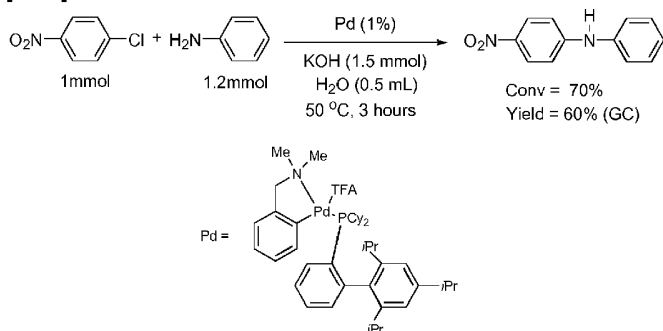
**Example 77****Pd-Complex-Catalyzed Amination in Water using an Aryl Chloride and Potassium Hydroxide****[0448]**

**[0449]** A resealable Schlenk flask was charged with palladium complex (8.3 mg, 0.01 mmol), and KOH (84 mg, 1.5 mmol). The flask was evacuated, backfilled with argon and then, to it, were added 3-trifluoromethylchlorobenzene (163  $\mu$ L, 1 mmol), aniline (109  $\mu$ L, 1.2 mmol), dodecane as internal standard (15 mg) and water (0.5 mL). The flask was sealed with a teflon screwcap and the mixture was stirred at 110 °C for 3 hours. After this time the reaction was cooled to room temperature and the conversion and the yield were determined by gas chromatography using dodecane as an internal standard.

**Example 78****Pd-Complex-Catalyzed Amination in Water using an Aryl Chloride and Potassium Hydroxide**



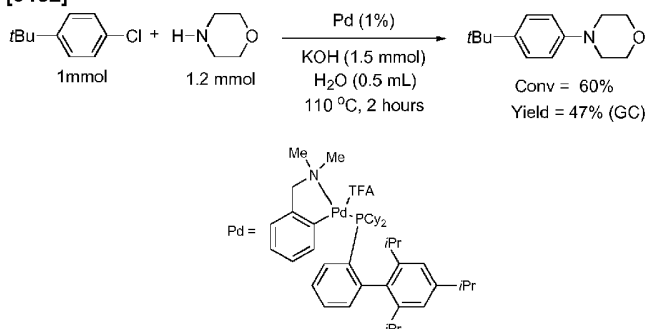
[0450]



[0451] A resealable Schlenk flask was charged with palladium complex (8.3 mg, 0.01 mmol), 4-chloronitrobenzene (158 mg, 1 mmol), and KOH (84 mg, 1.5 mmol). The flask was evacuated, backfilled with argon and then, to it, were added aniline (109  $\mu\text{L}$ , 1.2 mmol), dodecane as internal standard (15 mg) and water (0.5 mL). The flask was sealed with a teflon screwcap and the mixture was stirred at 50  $^\circ\text{C}$  for 3 hours. After this time the reaction was cooled to room temperature and the conversion and the yield were determined by gas chromatography using dodecane as an internal standard.

**Example 79****Pd-Complex-Catalyzed Amination in Water using an Aryl Chloride and Potassium Hydroxide**

[0452]

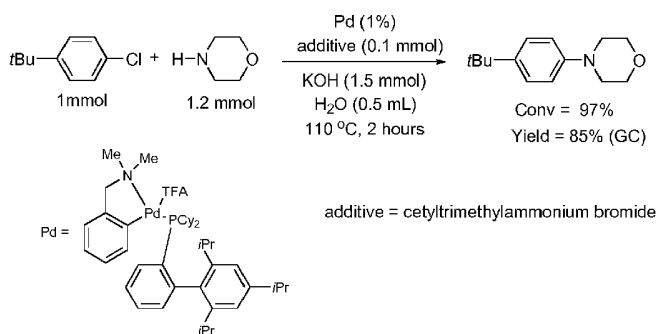


[0453] A resealable Schlenk flask was charged with palladium complex (8.3 mg, 0.01 mmol), and KOH (84 mg, 1.5 mmol). The flask was evacuated, backfilled with argon and then, to it, were added 4-n-butylchlorobenzene (170  $\mu\text{L}$ , 1 mmol), morpholine (104  $\mu\text{L}$ , 1.2 mmol), dodecane as internal standard (15 mg) and water (0.5 mL). The flask was sealed with a teflon screwcap and the mixture was stirred at 110  $^\circ\text{C}$  for 2 hours. After this time the reaction was cooled to room temperature and the conversion and the yield were determined by gas chromatography using dodecane as an internal standard.

**Example 80****Pd-Complex-Catalyzed Amination in Water using an Aryl Chloride and Potassium Hydroxide**

[0454]

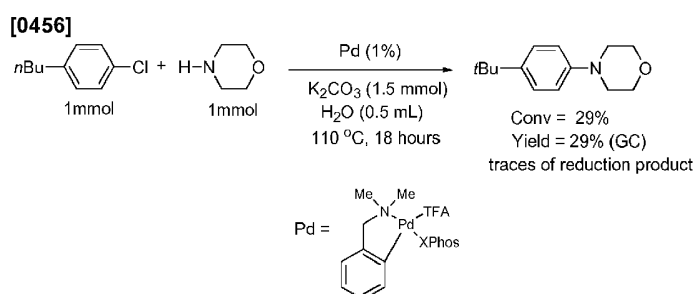




**[0455]** A resealable Schlenk flask was charged with palladium complex (8.3 mg, 0.01 mmol), cetyltrimethylammonium bromide (36.4 mg, 0.1 mmol) and KOH (84 mg, 1.5 mmol). The flask was evacuated, backfilled with argon and then, to it, were added 4-*n*-butylchlorobenzene (170  $\mu$ L, 1 mmol), morpholine (104  $\mu$ L, 1.2 mmol), dodecane as internal standard (15 mg) and water (0.5 mL). The flask was sealed with a teflon screwcap and the mixture was stirred at 110 °C for 2 hours. After this time the reaction was cooled to room temperature and the conversion and the yield were determined by gas chromatography using dodecane as an internal standard.

#### **Example 81**

#### **Pd-Complex-Catalyzed Amination in Water using an Aryl Chloride and Potassium Carbonate**



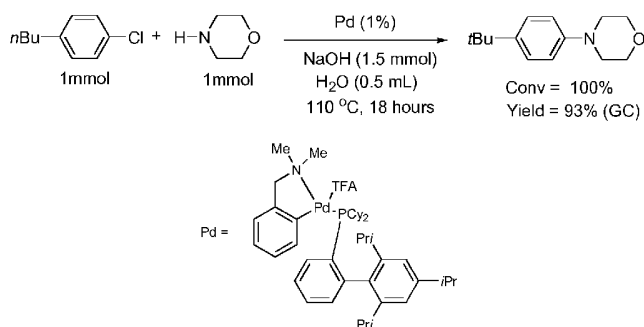
**[0457]** A resealable Schlenk flask was charged with palladium complex (0.01 mmol) and  $K_2CO_3$  (207 mg, 1.5 mmol). The flask was evacuated, backfilled with argon and then, to it, were added 4-*n*-butylchlorobenzene (1 mmol), morpholine (1.2 mmol) and degassed, deionized water (0.5 mL). The flask was sealed with a teflon screwcap and the mixture was stirred at 110 °C for 18 hours. After all starting material had been consumed, as judged by GC, the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and then was diluted with ether (40 mL). The resulting suspension was transferred to a separatory funnel and washed with water (10 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried with  $MgSO_4$  and concentrated under vacuum. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel.

#### **Example 82**

#### **Pd-Complex-Catalyzed Amination in Water using an Aryl Chloride and Sodium Hydroxide**

**[0458]**



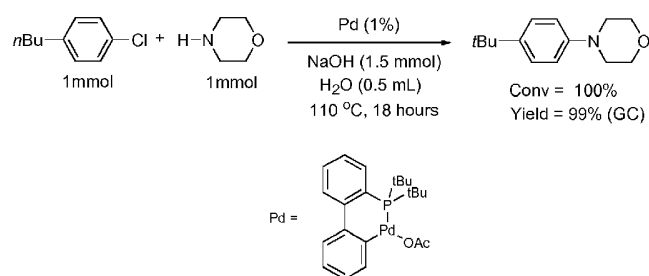


**[0459]** An oven-dried resealable Schlenk flask was charged with palladium complex (8.3 mg, 0.01 mmol), and NaOH (60 mg, 1.5 mmol). The flask was evacuated, backfilled with argon and then, to it, were added 4-n-butylchlorobenzene (170  $\mu\text{L}$ , 1 mmol), morpholine (104  $\mu\text{L}$ , 1.2 mmol), dodecane as internal standard (15 mg) and water (0.5 mL). The flask was sealed with a teflon screwcap and the mixture was stirred at 110  $^\circ\text{C}$  for 17 hours. After this time the reaction was cooled to room temperature and the conversion and the yield were determined by gas chromatography using dodecane as an internal standard.

#### **Example 83**

#### **Pd-Complex-Catalyzed Amination in Water using an Aryl Chloride and Sodium Hydroxide**

**[0460]**

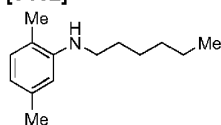


**[0461]** An oven-dried resealable Schlenk flask was charged with palladium complex (4.6 mg, 0.01 mmol), and NaOH (60 mg, 1.5 mmol). The flask was evacuated, backfilled with argon and then, to it, were added 4-n-butylchlorobenzene (170  $\mu\text{L}$ , 1 mmol), morpholine (104  $\mu\text{L}$ , 1.2 mmol), dodecane as internal standard (15 mg) and water (0.5 mL). The flask was sealed with a teflon screwcap and the mixture was stirred at 110  $^\circ\text{C}$  for 17 hours. After this time the reaction was cooled to room temperature and the conversion and the yield were determined by gas chromatography using dodecane as an internal standard.

#### **Example 84**

#### **Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub>-Catalyzed Amination in Water using an Aryl Chloride and Potassium Hydroxide**

**[0462]**



**[0463]** A resealable schlenk flask was evacuated and backfilled with argon. The flask was charged with Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> (4.6 mg, 0.005

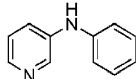


mmol, 1 mol% Pd), 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (9.5 mg, 0.02 mmol, 2 mol%), and powdered KOH (78 mg, 1.4 mmol). The flask was evacuated and backfilled with argon (3 x) and capped with a rubber septum. 2-Chloro-*p*-xylene (0.134 mL, 1.0 mmol), *n*-hexyl-amine (0.58 mL, 1.2 mmol), and degassed water (0.5 mL) were added through the septum. The septum was replaced with a Teflon screwcap, the flask was sealed, and the mixture was heated to 110°C with stirring. At 2 h, 54 % of the aryl halide had been consumed with no further conversion upon re-heating (50 % GC yield).

#### **Example 85**

#### **Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub>-Catalyzed Amination in Water using an Aryl Chloride and Potassium Hydroxide**

[0464]

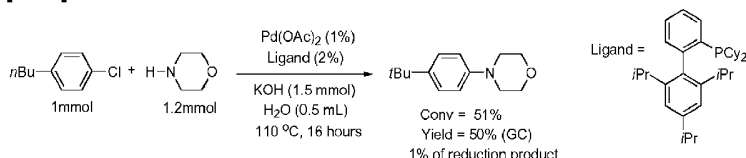


[0465] A resealable schlenk flask was evacuated and backfilled with argon. The flask was charged with Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> (4.6 mg, 0.005 mmol, 1 mol% Pd), 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (9.5 mg, 0.02 mmol, 2 mol%), and powdered KOH (78 mg, 1.4 mmol). The flask was evacuated and backfilled with argon (3 x) and capped with a rubber septum. 3-Chloro-pyridine (0.095 mL, 1.0 mmol), aniline (0.109 mL, 1.2 mmol), and degassed water (0.5 mL) were added through the septum. The septum was replaced with a Teflon screwcap, the flask was sealed, and the mixture was heated to 110°C with stirring until the starting aryl halide had been consumed by GC analysis (6 h). After complete consumption of the aryl halide, the reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ethyl acetate, filtered through celite and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude material was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (eluting with 70 % ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product as a white solid (162 mg, 95 %).

#### **Example 86**

#### **Pd(II) Acetate-Catalyzed Amination in Water using an Aryl Chloride and Potassium Hydroxide**

[0466]



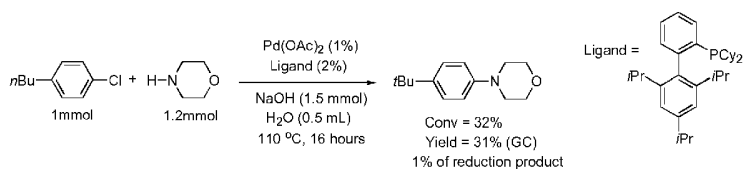
[0467] A resealable Schlenk flask was charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol), ligand (9.5 mg, 0.02 mmol) and KOH (86 mg, 1.5 mmol). The flask was evacuated, backfilled with argon. Then, 4-*n*-butylchlorobenzene (170 mL, 1 mmol), morpholine (104 mL, 1.2 mmol), dodecane (as internal standard; 15 mg) and water (0.5 mL) were added. The flask was sealed with a teflon screwcap and the mixture was stirred at 110 °C for 16 hours. The reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature and the conversion and the yield were determined by gas chromatography using dodecane as an internal standard.

#### **Example 87**

#### **Pd(II) Acetate-Catalyzed Amination in Water using an Aryl Chloride and Sodium Hydroxide**

[0468]



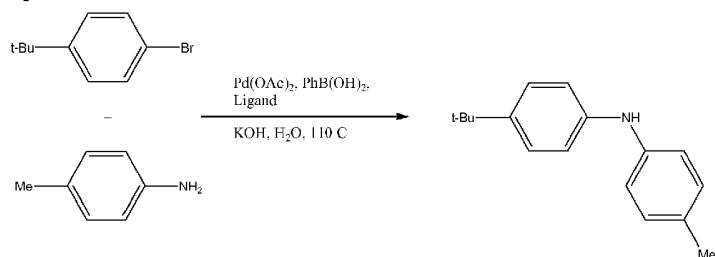


**[0469]** A resealable Schlenk flask was charged with palladium acetate (2.2 mg, 0.01 mmol), ligand (9.5 mg, 0.02 mmol) and NaOH (60 mg, 1.5 mmol). The flask was evacuated, backfilled with argon. Then, 4-*n*-butylchlorobenzene (170 mL, 1 mmol), morpholine (104 mL, 1.2 mmol), dodecane (internal standard; 15 mg) and water (0.5 mL) were added. The flask was sealed with a teflon screwcap and the mixture was stirred at  $110^\circ\text{C}$  for 16 hours. The reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature and the conversion and the yield were determined by gas chromatography using dodecane as an internal standard.

### Example 88

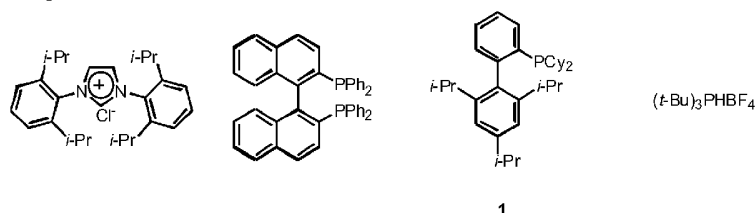
### Pd(II) Acetate-Catalyzed Aminations in Water using an Aryl Bromide and Potassium Hydroxide using Various Ligands

**[0470]**



### Ligands Used

**[0471]**



**[0472]** 4-Toluidine (129 mg, 1.2 mmol),  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$  (2.3 mg, 0.01 mmol), ligand (0.025 mmol), and KOH (78 mg 1.4 mmol) were charged to a Schlenk tube. The tube was pumped and refilled with argon twice; then, 4-*t*-butyl bromobenzene (213 mg, 0.177 mL, 1 mmol) and water (0.5 mL) were added. The resulting mixture was refluxed at  $110^\circ\text{C}$  for 12 h. The products were analyzed by GC analysis (with dodecane as internal standard).

**[0473]** The reaction was performed using BINAP as ligand (15 mg). GC conversion: 67%, GC yield 65%.

**[0474]** The reaction was performed using tri-*tert*-butylphosphine as ligand, generated *in situ* using tri-*t*-butylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate (8 mg), which reacts with the KOH. GC Conversion 99%, GC yield 97%.

**[0475]** The reaction was performed using ligand **1** (12 mg), GC Conversion 99%, GC yield 98%.

**[0476]** The reaction was performed using 1,3-Bis(2,6-di-*iso*-propylphenyl)-4,5-dihydroimidazolium tetrafluoroborate, GC

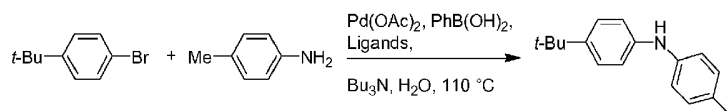


Conversion 10%, GC yield 5%.

**Example 89**

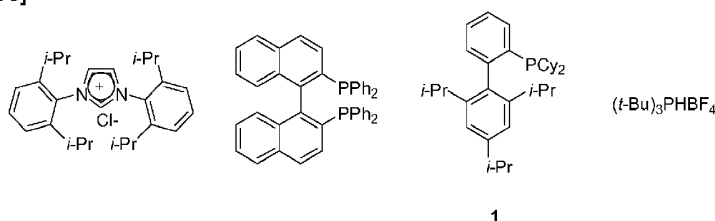
**Pd(II) Acetate-Catalyzed Aminations in Water using an Aryl Bromide and Tributylamine using Various Ligands**

[0477]



**Ligands Used**

[0478]



[0479] 4-Toluidine (129 mg, 1.2 mmol),  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$  (2.3 mg, 0.01 mmol), and a ligand (0.025 mmol), were charged to a Schlenk tube. The tube was pumped and refilled with argon twice; then, 4-*t*-butyl bromobenzene (213 mg, 0.177 mL, 1 mmol), tributylamine (0.332 mL mg 1.4 mmol), and water (0.5 mL) were added. The resulting mixture was refluxed at  $110^\circ\text{C}$  for 3 h. The products were analyzed by GC analysis (with dodecane as internal standard).

[0480] The reaction was performed using BINAP as ligand (15 mg). GC conversion: 1%, GC yield less than 1%.

[0481] The reaction was performed using tri-*t*-butylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate as ligand (8 mg). GC Conversion 2%, GC yield 1%.

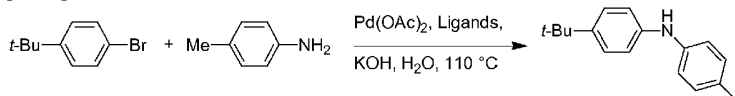
[0482] The reaction was performed using ligand **1** (12 mg). GC Conversion 3%, GC yield 2%.

[0483] The reaction was performed using 1,3-bis(2,6-di-*iso*-propylphenyl)-4,5-dihydroimidazolium tetrafluoroborate. GC Conversion less than 1%, GC yield less than 1%.

**Example 90**

**Pd(II) Acetate-Catalyzed Aminations in Water using an Aryl Bromide and Potassium Hydroxide using Various Ligands without using Phenylboronic Acid**

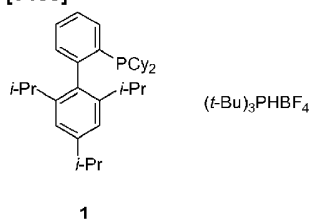
[0484]



**Ligands Used**



[0485]



[0486] 4-Toluidine (129 mg, 1.2 mmol), Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (2.3 mg, 0.01 mmol), a ligand (0.025 mmol), and KOH (78 mg 1.4 mmol) were charged to a Schlenk tube. The tube was pumped and refilled with argon twice. Then, 4-*t*-butyl bromobenzene (213 mg, 0.177 mL, 1 mmol) and water (0.5 mL) were added. The resulting mixture was refluxed at 110 °C for 12 h. The products were analyzed by GC analysis (using dodecane as internal standard).

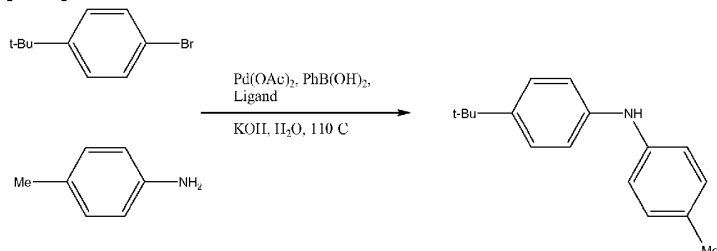
[0487] The reaction was performed using tri-*t*-butylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate as ligand (8 mg). GC Conversion 99%, GC yield 85%.

[0488] The reaction was performed using ligand **1** (12 mg). GC Conversion 99%, GC yield 98%.

### Example 91

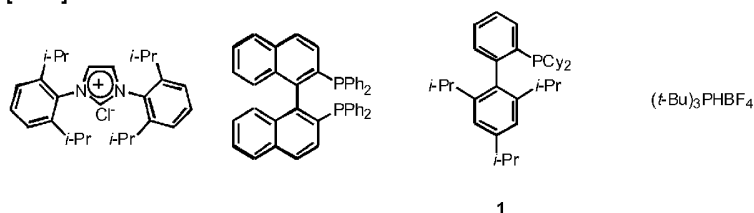
### Pd(II) Acetate-Catalyzed Aminations in Water using an Aryl Bromide and Sodium Hydroxide using Various Ligands

[0489]



### Ligands Used

[0490]



[0491] 4-Toluidine (129 mg, 1.2 mmol), Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (2.3 mg, 0.01 mmol), ligand (0.025 mmol), and NaOH (78 mg, 1.4 mmol) were charged to a Schlenk tube. The tube was pumped and refilled with argon twice; then, 4-*t*-butyl bromobenzene (213 mg, 0.177 mL, 1 mmol) and water (0.5 mL) were added. The resulting mixture was refluxed at 110 °C for 3 h. The products were analyzed by GC analysis (with dodecane as internal standard).



[0492] The reaction was performed using BINAP as ligand (15 mg). GC conversion: 4%, GC yield 2%.

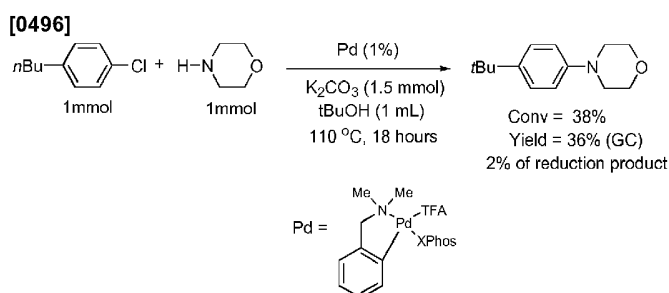
[0493] The reaction was performed using tri-*tert*-butylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate as ligand (8 mg), GC Conversion 99%, GC yield 97%.

[0494] The reaction was performed using ligand 1 (12 mg), GC Conversion 99%, GC yield 98%.

[0495] The reaction was performed using 1,3-Bis(2,6-di-*iso*-propylphenyl)-4,5-dihydroimidazolium tetrafluoroborate, GC Conversion 1%, GC yield 1%.

### Example 92

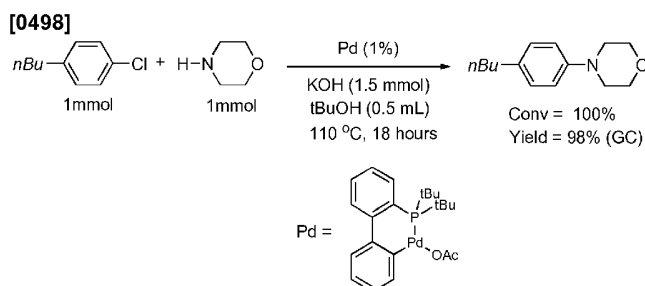
#### Pd-Complex-Catalyzed Amination in *tert*-Butanol using an Aryl Chloride and Potassium Carbonate



[0497] An oven-dried resealable Schlenk flask was charged with palladium complex (0.01 mmol) and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (207 mg, 1.5 mmol). The flask was evacuated, backfilled with argon and then, to it, were added 4-*n*-butylchlorobenzene (1 mmol), morpholine (1.2 mmol) and *t*-butanol (1 mL). The flask was sealed with a teflon screwcap and the mixture was stirred at 110 °C for 18 hours. After all starting material had been consumed, as judged by GC, the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and then was diluted with ether (40 mL). The resulting suspension was transferred to a separatory funnel and washed with water (10 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried with  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated under vacuum. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel.

### Illustrative Example 93

#### Pd-Complex-Catalyzed Amination in *tert*-Butanol using an Aryl Chloride and Potassium Hydroxide



[0499] An oven-dried resealable Schlenk flask was charged with palladium complex (0.01 mmol) and KOH (86 mg, 1.5 mmol). The flask was evacuated, backfilled with argon and then, to it, were added 4-*n*-butylchlorobenzene (1 mmol), morpholine (1.2 mmol) and *t*-butanol (1 mL). The flask was sealed with a teflon screwcap and the mixture was stirred at 110 °C for 18 h. After all



starting material had been consumed, as judged by GC, the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and then was diluted with ether (40 mL). The resulting suspension was transferred to a separatory funnel and washed with water (10 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under vacuum. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel.

## REFERENCES CITED IN THE DESCRIPTION

This list of references cited by the applicant is for the reader's convenience only. It does not form part of the European patent document. Even though great care has been taken in compiling the references, errors or omissions cannot be excluded and the EPO disclaims all liability in this regard.

### Patent documents cited in the description

- [US5359115A \[0195\]](#)
- [US5362899A \[0195\]](#)
- [US5288514A \[0195\]](#)
- [WO9408051A \[0195\] \[0196\]](#)
- [WO9210092A \[0195\]](#)
- [WO9309668A \[0195\]](#)
- [WO9107087A \[0195\]](#)
- [WO9320242A \[0195\]](#)
- [US4631211A \[0199\]](#)
- [US5440016A \[0199\]](#)
- [US5480971A \[0199\]](#)
- [US5143854A \[0201\]](#)

### Non-patent literature cited in the description

- **J. MARCH** Advanced Organic Chemistry McGraw Hill Book Company 1977 0000251-259 [\[0195\]](#)
- **GREENE, T.W. WUTS, P.G.M** Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis Wiley 1991 0000 [\[0137\]](#)
- Handbook of Chemistry and Physics 1986-87 [\[0143\]](#)
- **BLONDELLE et al.** Trends Anal. Chem, 1995, vol. 14, 83- [\[0195\]](#)
- **CHEN et al.** JACS, 1994, vol. 116, 2661- [\[0195\]](#)
- **KERR et al.** JACS, 1993, vol. 115, 252- [\[0195\]](#)
- **GEYSEN et al.** PNAS, 1984, vol. 81, 3998-4002 [\[0198\]](#)
- **BRAY et al.** Tetrahedron Lett, 1990, vol. 31, 5811-5814 [\[0198\]](#)
- **VALERIO et al.** Anal Biochem, 1991, vol. 197, 168-177 [\[0198\]](#)
- **BRAY et al.** Tetrahedron Lett, 1991, vol. 32, 6163-6166 [\[0198\]](#)
- **HOUGHTEN** PNAS, 1985, vol. 82, 5131-5135 [\[0199\]](#)
- **HOUGHTEN et al.** PNAS, 1986, vol. 82, 5131-5135 [\[0200\]](#)
- **DOWER et al.** Annu Rep Med Chem, 1991, vol. 26, 271-280 [\[0201\]](#)
- **FODOR, S.P.A.** Science, 1991, vol. 251, 767- [\[0201\]](#)
- **JACOBS et al.** Trends Biotechnol, 1994, vol. 12, 19-26 [\[0201\]](#)
- **GALLOP et al.** J Med Chem, 1994, vol. 37, 1233-1251 [\[0202\]](#)
- **BRENNER et al.** PNAS, 1992, vol. 89, 5381-5383 [\[0205\]](#)
- **NEEDLES et al.** PNAS, 1993, vol. 90, 10700-10704 [\[0205\]](#)
- **KERR JM et al.** J Am Chem Soc, 1993, vol. 115, 2529-2531 [\[0207\]](#)
- **NIKOLAIEV et al.** Pept Res, 1993, vol. 6, 161-170 [\[0208\]](#)
- **PTEK et al.** Tetrahedron Lett, 1991, vol. 32, 3891-3894 [\[0208\]](#)
- **OHLMEYER et al.** PNAS, 1993, vol. 90, 10922-10926 [\[0209\]](#)



- NESTLER et al. *J. Org. Chem.*, 1994, vol. 59, 4723-4724 [0209]
- OHLMEYER et al. *PNAS*, 1995, vol. 92, 6027-6031 [0210]
- GURAM, A. S. RENNELS, R. A. BUCHWALD, S. L. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.*, 1995, vol. 34, 1348-1349 [0225]
- WOLFE, J. P. RENNELS, R. A. BUCHWALD, S. L. *Tetrahedron*, 1996, vol. 52, 7525-7546 [0225]
- WOLFE, J. P. WAGAW, S. BUCHWALD, S. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1996, vol. 118, 7215-7216 [0225]
- MARCOUX, J.-F. WAGAW, S. BUCHWALD, S. L. *J. Org. Chem.*, 1997, vol. 62, 1568-1569 [0225]
- WOLFE, J. P. BUCHWALD, S. L. *J. Org. Chem.*, 1997, vol. 62, 6066-6068 [0225]
- WOLFE, J. P. WAGAW, S. MARCOUX, J. -F. BUCHWALD, S. L. *Acc. Chem. Res.*, [0225]
- LOUIE, J. HARTWIG, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1995, vol. 36, 3609-3612 [0225]
- DRIVER, M. S. HARTWIG, J. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1996, vol. 118, 7217-7218 [0225]
- BARAÑANO, D. MANN, G. HARTWIG, J. F. *Cur. Org. Chem.*, 1997, vol. 1, 287-305 [0225]
- HARTWIG, J. F. *Synlett*, 1997, 329-340 [0225]
- PALUCKI, M. WOLFE, J. P. BUCHWALD, S. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1996, vol. 118, 10333-10334 [0225]
- PALUCKI, M. WOLFE, J. P. BUCHWALD, S. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1997, vol. 119, 3395-3396 [0225]
- MANN, G. HARTWIG, J. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1996, vol. 118, 13109-13110 [0225]
- MANN, G. HARTWIG, J. F. *J. Org. Chem.*, 1997, vol. 62, 5413-5418 [0225]
- PALUCKI, M. BUCHWALD, S. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1997, vol. 119, 11108-11109 [0225]
- AHMAN, J. WOLFE, J. P. TROUTMAN, M. V. PALUCKI, M. BUCHWALD, S. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1998, vol. 120, 1918- [0225]
- HAMANN, B. C. HARTWIG, J. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1997, vol. 119, 12382-12383 [0225]
- SATOH, T. KAWAMURA, Y. MIURA, M. NOMURA, M. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.*, 1997, vol. 46, 1740-1742 [0225]
- GRUSHIN, V. V. ALPER, H. *Chem. Rev.*, 1994, vol. 94, 1047-1062 [0225]
- WOLFE, J. P. BUCHWALD, S. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1997, vol. 119, 6054-6058 [0225]
- BELLER, M. RIERMEIER, T. H. REISINGER, C.-P. HERRMANN, W. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1997, vol. 38, 2073-2074 [0225]
- RIERMEIER, T. H. ZAPF, A. BELLER, M. *Top. Catal.*, 1997, vol. 4, 301-309 [0225]
- REDDY, N. P. TANAKA, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1997, vol. 38, 4807-4810 [0225]
- NISHIYAMA, M. YAMAMOTO, T. KOIE, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1998, vol. 39, 617-620 [0225]
- YAMAMOTO, T. NISHIYAMA, M. KOIE, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1998, vol. 39, 2367-2370 [0225]
- SHEN, W. *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1997, vol. 38, 5575-5578 [0225]
- BELLER, M. FISCHER, H. HERRMANN, W. A. OFELE, K. BROSSMER, C. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.*, 1995, vol. 34, 1848-1849 [0225]
- ZHANG, X. MASHIMA, K. KOYANO, K. SAYO, N. KUMOBAYASHI, H. AKUTAGAWA, S. TAKAYA, H. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. I*, 1994, 2309-2322 [0225]
- SUZUKI, A. *Metal-Catalyzed Cross-Coupling Reactions* Diederich Wiley-VCH 1998 0000 [0225]
- BUMAGIN, N. A. BYKOV, V. V. *Tetrahedron*, 1997, vol. 53, 14437-14450 [0225]
- MITCHELL, M. B. WALLBANK, P. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1991, vol. 32, 2273-2276 [0225]
- FIROOZNI, F. GUDE, C. CHAN, K. SATOH, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1998, vol. 39, 3985-3988 [0225]
- CORNILS, B. *Org. Proc. Res. Dev.*, 1998, vol. 2, 121-127 [0225]
- INDOLESE, A. F. *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1997, vol. 38, 3513-3516 [0225]
- SAITO, S. OH-TANI, S. MIYAUURA, N. *J. Org. Chem.*, 1997, vol. 62, 8024-8030 [0225]
- CAMPI, E. M. JACKSON, W. R. MARCUCCIO, S. M. NAESLUND, C. G. *M. J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 1994, 2395- [0225]
- ANDERSON, J. C. NAMLI, H. ROBERTS, C. A. *Tetrahedron*, 1997, vol. 53, 15123-15134 [0225]
- ANDERSON, J. C. NAMLI, H. *Synlett*, 1995, 765-766 [0225]
- UENISHI, J. -I. BEAU, J. -M. ARMSTRONG, R. W. KISHI, Y. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1987, vol. 109, 4756-4758 [0225]
- WRIGHT, S. W. HAGEMAN, D. L. MCCLURE, L. D. *J. Org. Chem.*, 1994, vol. 59, 6095-6097 [0225]
- MIYAUURA, N. ISHIYAMA, T. SASAKI, H. ISHIKAWA, M. SATOH, M. SUZUKI, A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1989, vol. 111, 314-321 [0225]
- STILLE, J. K. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.*, 1986, vol. 25, 508- [0225]
- MEIJERE, A. MEYER, F. E. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.*, 1994, vol. 33, 2379-2411 [0225]
- FARINA, V. *Pure Appl. Chem.*, 1996, vol. 68, 73-78 [0225]
- HERRMANN, W. A. BROSSMER, C. REISINGER, C. -P. RIERMEIER, T. H. OFELE, K. BELLER, M. *Chem. Eur. J.*, 1997, vol. 3, 1357-1364 [0225]
- REETZ, M. T. LOHMER, G. SCHWICKARDI, R. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.*, 1998, vol. 37, 481-483 [0225]
- OHFF, M. OHFF, A. BOOM, M. E. MILSTEIN, D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1997, vol. 119, 11687-11688 [0225]
- PARHAM, W. E. PICCIRILLI, R. M. *J. Org. Chem.*, 1977, vol. 42, 257-260 [0269]
- THOMPSON, W. J. GAUDINO, J. *J. Org. Chem.*, 1984, vol. 49, 5237-5243 [0268]
- ZHANG, X. MASHIMA, K. KOYANO, K. SAYO, N. KUMOBAYASHI, H. AKUTAGAWA, S. TAKAYA, H. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin*



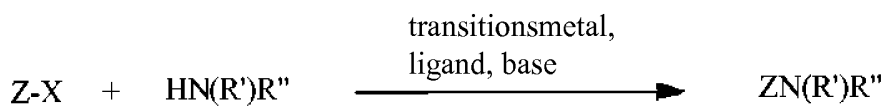
Trans., 1994, vol. 1, 2309-2322 [0268]

- MIYASHITA, A.TAKAYA, H.SOUCI, T.NOYORI, R.Tetrahedron, 1984, vol. 40, 1245-1253 [0268]
- HEGEDUS, L. S.Organometallics in SynthesisJohn Wiley and Sons19940000448- [0268]
- WOLFE, J. P.BUCHWALD, S. L.J. Org. Chem., 1996, vol. 61, 1133-1135 [0268]
- MARCOUX, J. -F.WAGAW, S.BUCHWALD, S. L.J. Org. Chem., 1997, vol. 62, 1568-1569 [0268]
- WOLFE, J. P.BUCHWALD, S. L.J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1997, vol. 119, 6054-6058 [0268]
- WOLFE, J. P.BUCHWALD, S. L.J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1996, vol. 118, 7215-7216 [0268]
- WOLFE, J. P.BUCHWALD, S. L.Tetrahedron Lett., 1997, vol. 38, 6359-6362 [0268]
- WOLFE, J. P.BUCHWALD, S. L.J. Org. Chem., 1997, vol. 62, 1264-1267 [0268]
- LAUER, M.WULFF, G.J. Organomet. Chem., 1983, vol. 256, 1-9 [0268]
- ABE, M.TAKAHASHI, M.Synthesis, 1990, 939-942 [0268]
- WATANABE, Y.TSUJI, Y.IGE, H.OHSUGI, Y.OHTA, T.J. Org. Chem., 1984, vol. 49, 3359-3363 [0268]
- BEHRINGER, H.HECKMAIER, P.102Chem. Ber., 1969, 2835-2850 [0268]
- KOTSUKI, H.KOBAYASHI, S.MATSUMOTO, K.SUENAGA, H.NISHIZAWA, H.Synthesis, 1990, 1147-1148 [0268]
- HÄFELINGER, G.BEYER, M.BURRY, P. EBERLE, B.RITTER, G.WESTERMAYER, G.WESTERMAYER, M.Chem. Ber., 1984, vol. 117, 895-903 [0268]
- NOVROCIK, J.NOVRICKOVA, M.TITZ, M.Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun, 1980, 3140-3149 [0268]
- WIRTH, H. O.KERN, W.SCHMITZ, E.Makromol. Chem., 1963, vol. 68, 69-99 [0268]
- BARBA, I.CHINCHILLA, R.GOMEZ, C.Tetrahedron, 1990, vol. 46, 7813-7822 [0268]
- SKRAUP, S.NIETEN, F.Chem. Ber., 1924, 1294-1310 [0268]
- DARSE, S.JEFFERY, T. BRAYER, J.-L.DEMOUTE, J.-P.GENET, J.-P. Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr., 1996, vol. 133, 1095-1102 [0268]
- RAO, M. S. C.RAO, G. S. K.Synthesis, 1987, 231-233 [0268]
- HATANAKA, Y.GODA, K. -I.OKAHARA, Y.HIYAMA, T.Tetrahedron, 1994, vol. 50, 8301-8316 [0268]



Patentkrav

1. Fremgangsmåde repræsenteret ved skema 1:



Skema 1

hvor

Z er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af eventuelt substitueret aryl, heteroaryl og alkenyl;

X er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af Cl, Br, I, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, og -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>aryl;

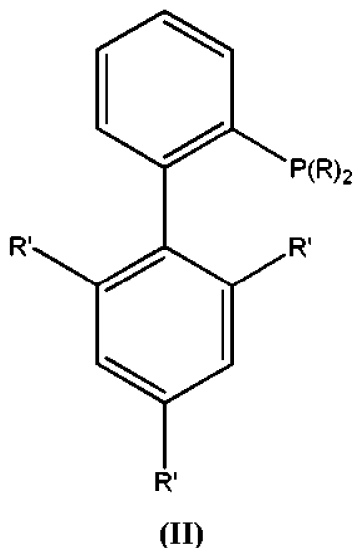
R' og R'' er udvalgt, uafhængigt ved hver forekomst, fra gruppen bestående af H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, formyl, acyl, alkoxy-carbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, alkoxy, amino, trialkylsilyl og triarylsilyl;

R' og R'', taget sammen kan danne en eventuelt substitueret ring bestående af 3 til 10 skeletatomer inklusive; hvilken ring eventuelt omfatter et eller flere heteroatomer udover nitrogenet, til hvilket R' og R'' er bundet;

transitionsmetallet er palladium;

basen er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af fluorider, hydrider, hydroxider, carbonater, phosphater, alkoxider, metalamider og carbanioner; og

liganden er repræsenteret ved II:



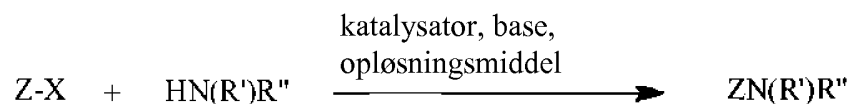
hvor

R uafhængigt ved hver forekomst repræsenterer cyclohexyl; og

R' uafhængigt ved hver forekomst repræsenterer isopropyl.

2. Fremgangsmåde ifølge krav 1 repræsenteret ved skema 6:





Skema 6

hvor

5 Z er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af eventuelt substitueret aryl, heteroaryl og alkenyl;

X er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af Cl, Br, I, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, og -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>aryl;

R' og R'' er udvalgt, uafhængigt ved hver forekomst, fra gruppen bestående af H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, formyl, acyl, alkoxy-carbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, alkoxy, amino, trialkylsilyl og triarylsilyl;

10 R' og R'', taget sammen, kan danne en eventuelt substitueret ring bestående af 3 til 10 skeletatomer inklusive; hvilken ring eventuelt omfatter et eller flere heteroatomer udover nitrogenet, til hvilket R' og R'' er bundet;

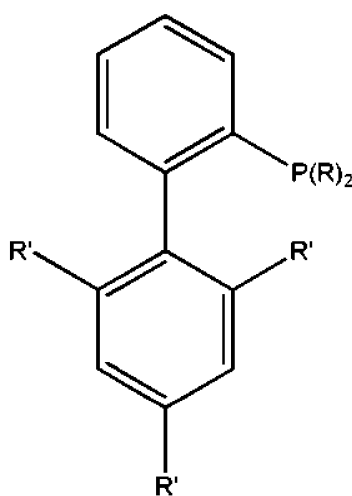
katalysatoren i alt væsentligt består af mindst ét/én palladiumatom eller -ion; og mindst én ligand;

basen er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af fluorider, hydroxider, carbonater, phosphater, og

15 alkoxider;

opløsningsmidlet er vand; og

liganden er repræsenteret ved II:



(II)

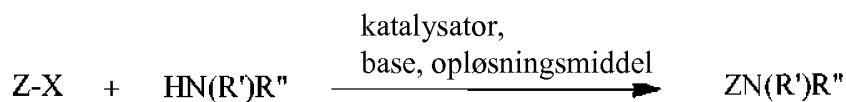
20

hvor

R uafhængigt ved hver forekomst repræsenterer cyclohexyl; og R' uafhængigt ved hver forekomst repræsenterer isopropyl.

25 3. Fremgangsmåde ifølge krav 1 repræsenteret ved skema 7:

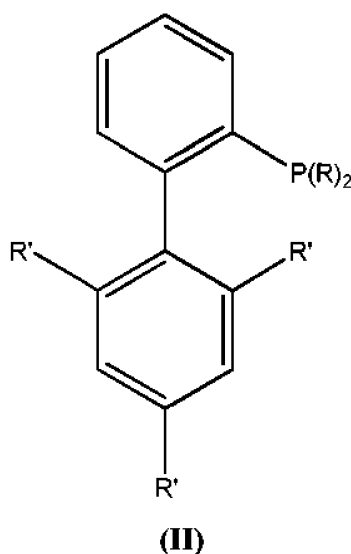




Skema 7

hvor

- 5 Z er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af eventuelt substitueret aryl, heteroaryl og alkenyl;  
 X er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af Cl, Br, I, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, og -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>aryl;  
 R' og R'' er udvalgt, uafhængigt ved hver forekomst, fra gruppen bestående af H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, formyl, acyl, alkoxy-carbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, alkoxy, amino, trialkylsilyl og triarylsilyl;
- 10 R' og R'', taget sammen kan danne en eventuelt substitueret ring bestående af 3 til 10 skeletatomer inklusive; hvilken ring eventuelt omfatter et eller flere heteroatomer udover nitrogenet, til hvilket R' og R'' er bundet;
- katalysatoren i alt væsentligt består af mindst ét/én palladiumatom eller -ion; og mindst én ligand;  
 basen er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af fluorider, hydroxider, carbonater, phosphater og
- 15 alkoxider;
- opløsningsmidlet omfatter et hydroxyrisk opløsningsmiddel på mere end 50 % volumen; og  
 liganden er repræsenteret ved II:

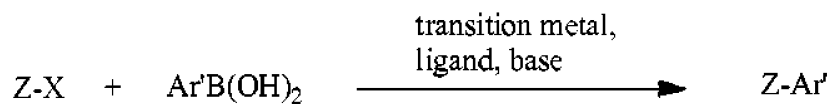


hvor

- 20 R uafhængigt ved hver forekomst repræsenterer cyclohexyl; og  
 R' uafhængigt ved hver forekomst repræsenterer isopropyl.
4. Fremgangsmåde ifølge krav 2 eller 3, hvor X er Cl eller Br.
  5. Fremgangsmåde ifølge krav 2 eller 3, hvor Z eventuelt er substitueret phenyl.
  6. Fremgangsmåde repræsenteret ved skema 2:

transitionsmetal,  
ligand, base





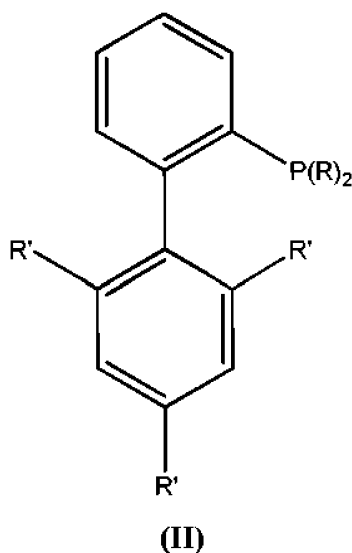
Skema 2

hvor

5 Z og Ar' uafhængigt er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af eventuelt substitueret aryl, heteroaryl og alkenyl;

X er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af Cl, Br, I, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, og -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>aryl; transitionsmetallet er palladium;

basen er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af fluorider, hydrider, hydroxider, carbonater, phosphater, 10 alkoxider, metalamider og carbanioner; og  
liganden er repræsenteret ved II:

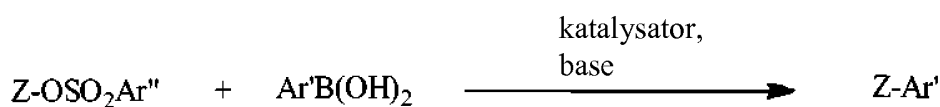


hvor

R uafhængigt ved hver forekomst repræsenterer cyclohexyl; og

15 R' uafhængigt ved hver forekomst repræsenterer isopropyl.

7. Fremgangsmåde ifølge krav 6 repræsenteret ved skema 4:



Skema 4

20

hvor

Z og Ar' uafhængigt er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af eventuelt substitueret aryl, heteroaryl og alkenyl;

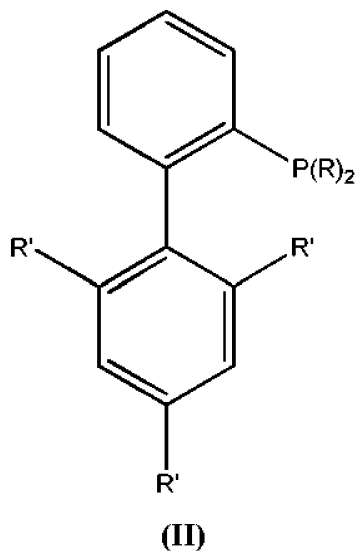
Ar'' er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af eventuelt substitueret aromatiske dele; katalysatoren i



alt væsentligt består af mindst ét/én palladiumatom eller -ion; og mindst én ligand;

basen er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af fluorider, hydrider, hydroxider, carbonater, phosphater, alkoxider, metalamider og carbanioner; og

liganden er repræsenteret ved II:

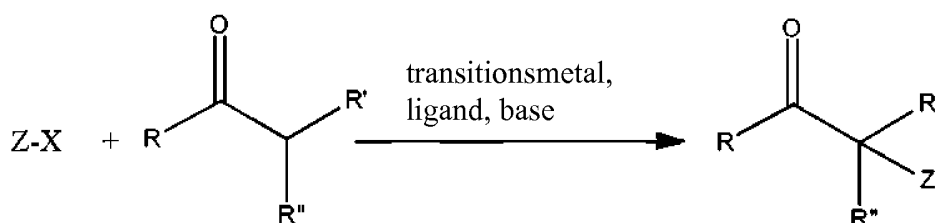


hvor

R uafhængigt ved hver forekomst repræsenterer cyclohexyl; og

R' uafhængigt ved hver forekomst repræsenterer isopropyl.

8. Fremgangsmåde repræsenteret ved skema 3:



Skema 3

hvor

Z er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af eventuelt substitueret aryl, heteroaryl og alkenyl;

R er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aralkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylamino, og arylamino;

R' er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aralkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, formyl,

acyl, alkoxyacetyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, og arylaminocarbonyl;

R'' er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aralkyl, aryl, og heteroaryl;

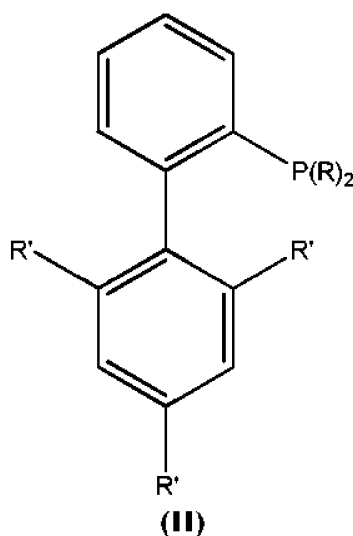
X er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af Cl, Br, I, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, og -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>aryl;

transitionsmetallet er palladium;



basen er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af fluorider, hydrider, hydroxider, carbonater, phosphater, alkoxider, metalamider og carbanioner; og

liganden er repræsenteret ved II:



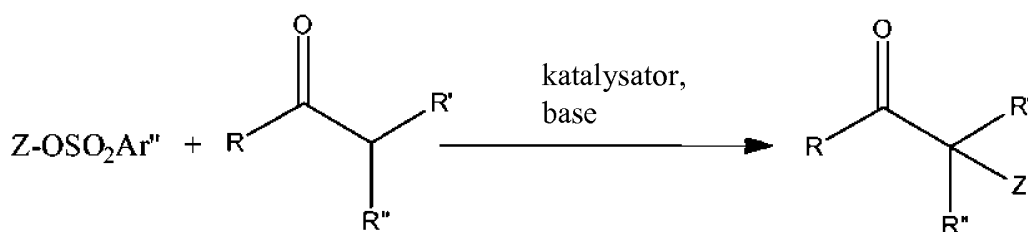
5

hvor

R uafhængigt ved hver forekomst repræsenterer cyclohexyl; og

R' uafhængigt ved hver forekomst repræsenterer isopropyl.

10 9. Fremgangsmåde ifølge krav 8 repræsenteret ved skema 5:



Skema 5

hvor

15 Z er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af eventuelt substitueret aryl, heteroaryl og alkenyl;

Ar'' er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af eventuelt substitueret aromatiske dele;

R er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aralkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxyl, alkylthio, alkylamino, og arylamino;

R' er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aralkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, formyl,

20 acyl, alkoxy-carbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, og arylaminocarbonyl;

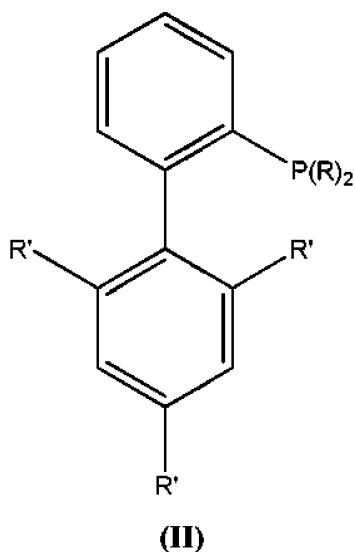
R'' er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af H, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aralkyl, aryl, og heteroaryl;

katalysatoren i alt væsentligt består af mindst ét/én palladiumatom eller -ion; og mindst én ligand;

basen er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af fluorider, hydrider, hydroxider, carbonater, phosphater,



alkoxider, metalamider og carbanioner; og  
liganden er repræsenteret ved II:



5 hvor

R uafhængigt ved hver forekomst repræsenterer cyclohexyl; og  
R' uafhængigt ved hver forekomst repræsenterer isopropyl.

10

10. Fremgangsmåde ifølge krav 6, hvor X er  $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{tolyl}$  eller  $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{phenyl}$ .

11. Fremgangsmåde ifølge et hvilket som helst af kravene 7 eller 9, hvor Ar'' er tolyl eller phenyl.

12. Fremgangsmåde ifølge et hvilket som helst af kravene 6, 7, 9, eller 11, hvor basen er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af fluorider, carbonater og phosphater.

15

13. Fremgangsmåde ifølge et hvilket som helst af kravene 6, 7, 9, eller 11, hvor basen er udvalgt fra gruppen bestående af cæsiumfluorid, kaliumfluorid, cæsiumkarbonat og kaliumphosphat.

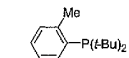
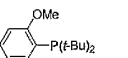
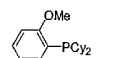
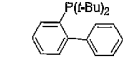
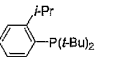
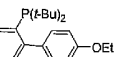
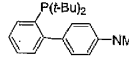
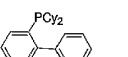
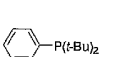
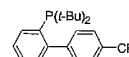
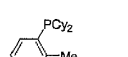
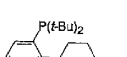
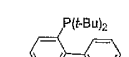
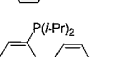
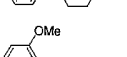
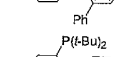
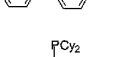
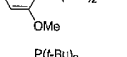
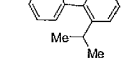
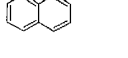
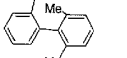
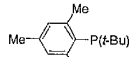
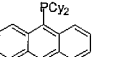
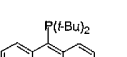
20

14. Fremgangsmåde ifølge et hvilket som helst af kravene 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8 eller 9, hvor Z er eventuelt substitueret aryl.



## DRAWINGS

Figure 1. Method of Preparation and Reactions Screened for Various Ligands.

	Li, Mg S, A		Li S, A		Li A
	Li, Mg S, A, K, D, H		Mg S, A		Mg S
	Mg S, A		Li S, A, K		Mg S, A
	Mg S, A, D		Li S, A		Mg S, A
	Mg D, S		Li S, A		Li S
	Mg D, S		Li A		Mg S, D
	Mg S		Li A		Li A
	Li S, A		Li A		S

**Legend****Method of Preparation:**

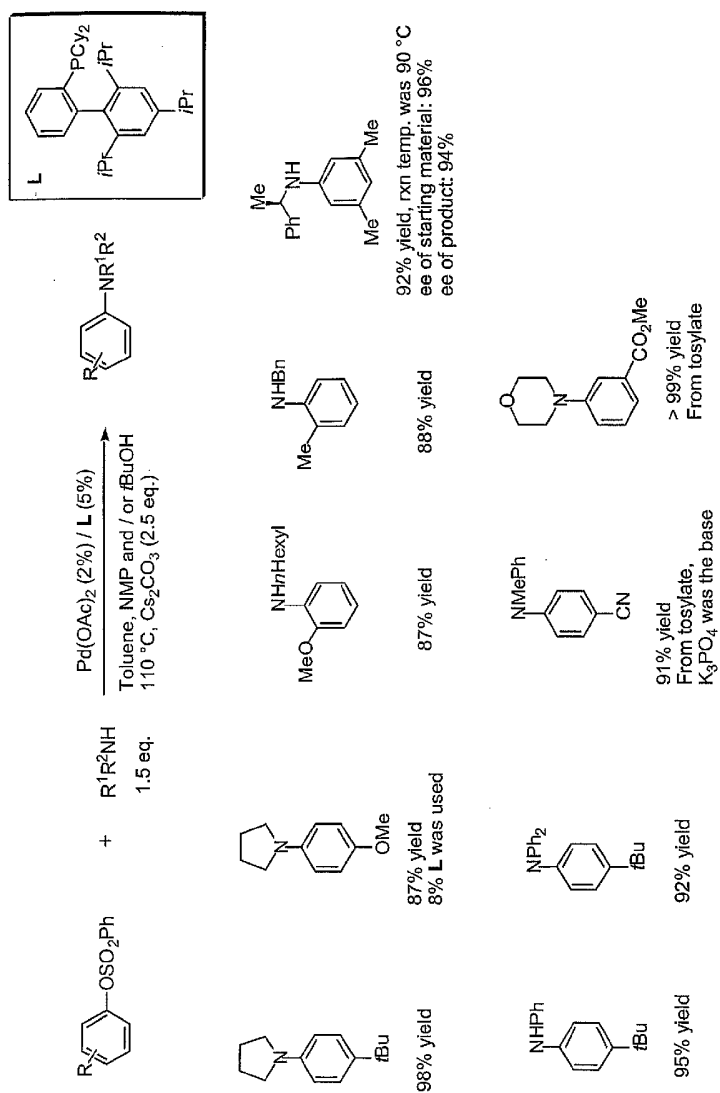
Li= made from organolithium reagent  
Mg= made from Grignard reagent

**Reactions Screened:**

S=Used for Suzuki Coupling  
A=Used for amination  
D=Used for diaryl ether synthesis  
K=Used for ketone arylation  
H=Used for Heck reaction

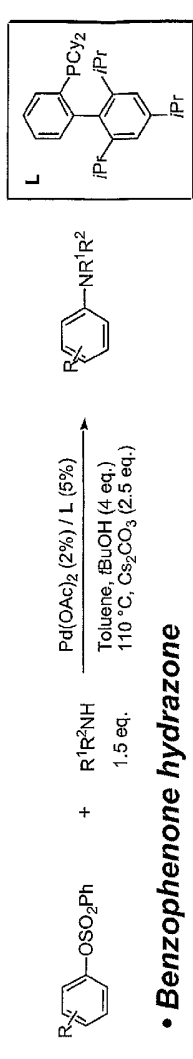


# **Pd-Catalyzed C-N Bond Formation on Benzenesulfonates**

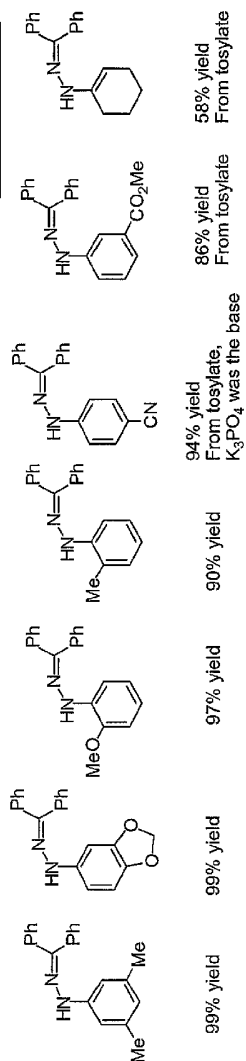




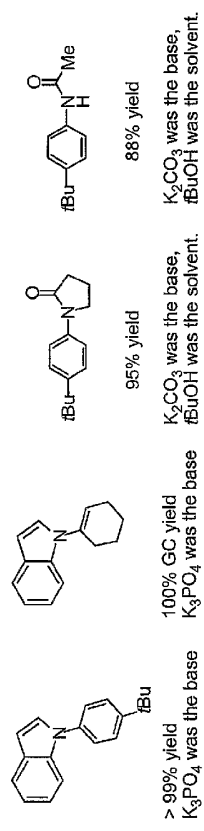
## Pd-Catalyzed C-N Bond Formation on Benzenesulfonates



### • Benzophenone hydrazone



### • Indole and amide\*

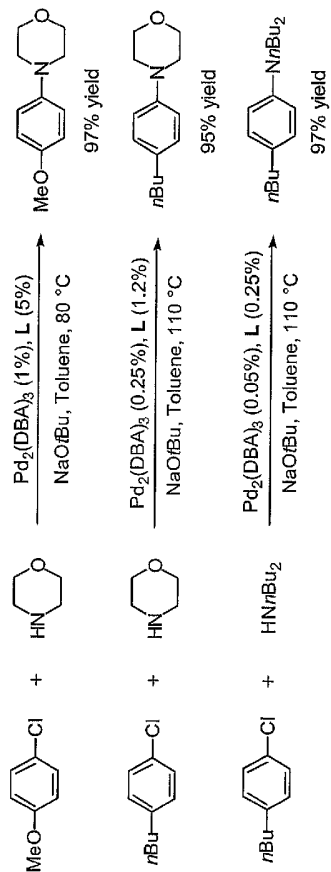


\* Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> was pre-reduced with PhB(OH)<sub>2</sub> (5%) in the presence of ligand.

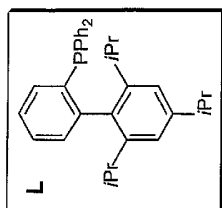
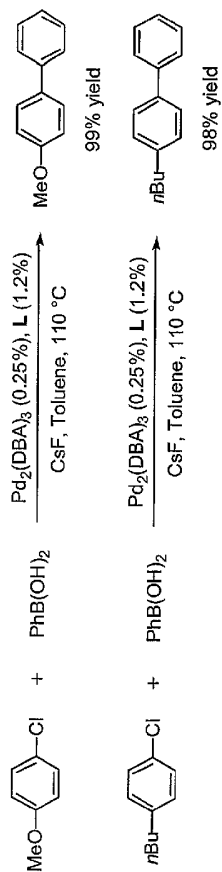


# ***Pd /Ar<sub>3</sub>P on Aryl Chlorides in Cross Coupling Reactions***

## **Amination**



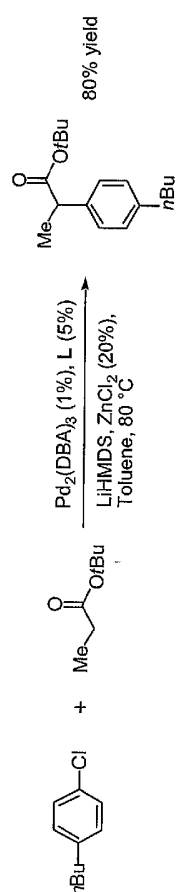
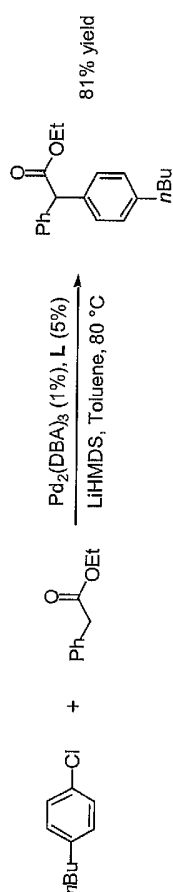
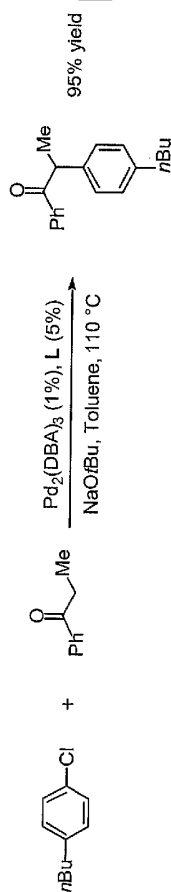
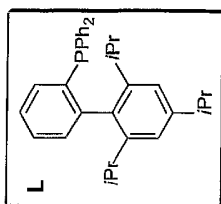
## **Suzuki reaction**





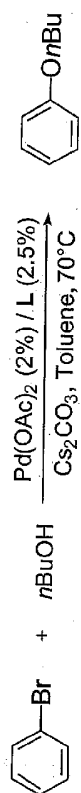
# ***Pd /Ar<sub>3</sub>P on Aryl Chlorides in Cross Coupling Reactions***

## • ***Arylation on ketone and esters***





## Ligand Comparison

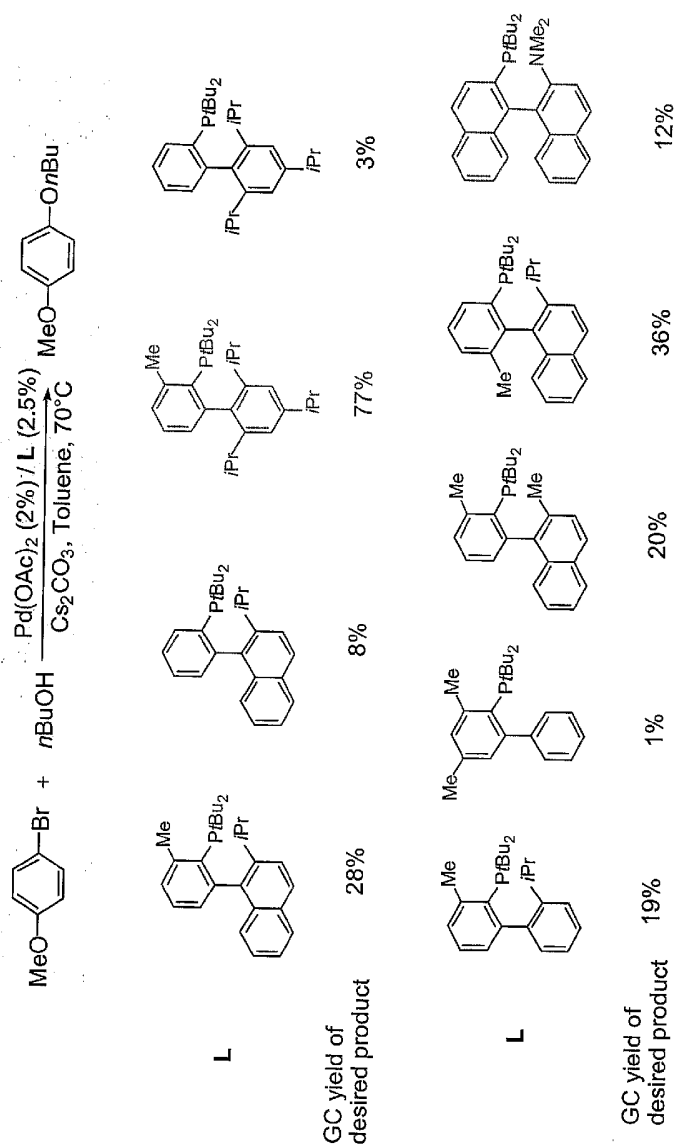


•The presence of a substituent in the 6-position of the phosphine-containing ring is beneficial.

L	GC yield of desired product
	97%
	44%
	80%
	26%
L	GC yield of desired product
	29%
	3%
	65%
	85%
	66%

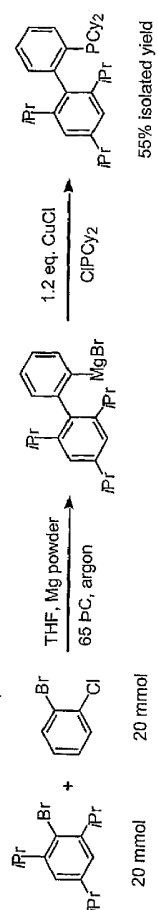


# Ligand Comparison





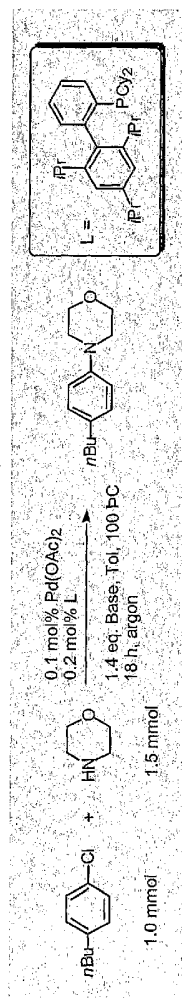
## Preparation of biaryl phosphine ligand





# **Pd-catalyzed Amination of Aryl Chloride: Base Effect**

0.1 mol% Pd, 100 *p*C



entry	base	% conv. of ArCl	% GC yield <sup>a</sup>
1	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	1	0
2	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> • H <sub>2</sub> O	2	0
3	K <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	2	0
4	Cs <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	8	3
5	NaOtBu	98	87 <sup>b</sup>
6	KOAc	2	0
7	KOH	100	98 (98% iso. yield)

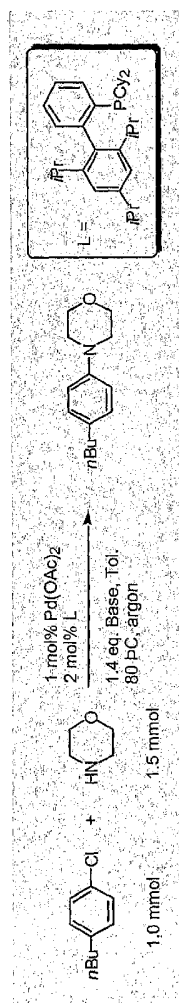
<sup>a</sup> Dodecane was used as the internal standard.

<sup>b</sup> 2% reduction product was observed.



# **Pd-catalyzed Amination of Aryl Chloride: Base Effect**

1 mol% Pd, 80 °C

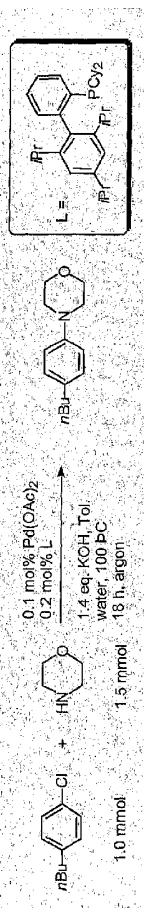


entry	base	2 hours		18 hours	
		% conv. of ArCl	% GC yield <sup>a</sup>	% conv. of ArCl	% GC yield <sup>a</sup>
1	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	11	11	65	63
2	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> • H <sub>2</sub> O	23	23	72	69
3	K <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	1	1	39	38
4	Cs <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	18	18	97	93
5	NaOt-Bu	>99	>99	/	/
6	KOH	99	99	/	/
7	NaOH	72	72	>99	96

<sup>a</sup> Dodecane was used as the internal standard.



# **Pd-catalyzed Amination of Aryl Chloride: Water Effect**



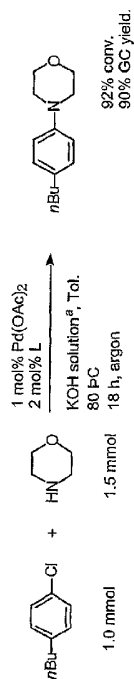
entry	mol% of water (vol)	% conv. of ArCl	% GC yield <sup>a</sup>
1	0 (0 $\mu$ L) <sup>b</sup>	100	>99
2	50 (9 $\mu$ L) <sup>b</sup>	92	88
3	100 (18 $\mu$ L) <sup>b</sup>	100	98
4	200 (36 $\mu$ L) <sup>b</sup>	78	74
5	500 (90 $\mu$ L) <sup>c</sup>	1	1

<sup>a</sup> Dodecane was used as the internal standard.

<sup>b</sup> KOH suspension was observed.

<sup>c</sup> Clear solution was observed.

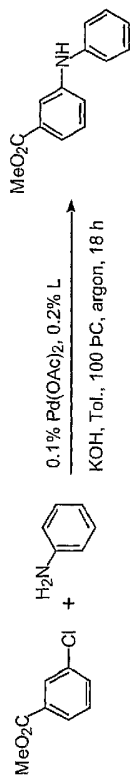
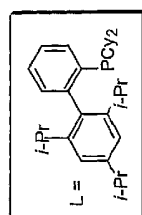
## **aq. KOH solution:**



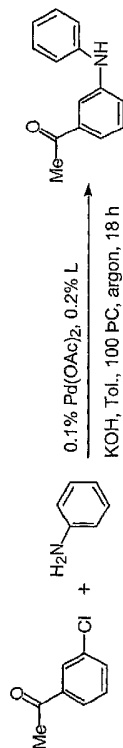
<sup>a</sup> 0.1 mL of 14 M KOH solution was added.



# Preliminary Substrate scope using KOH base with 0.1% Pd



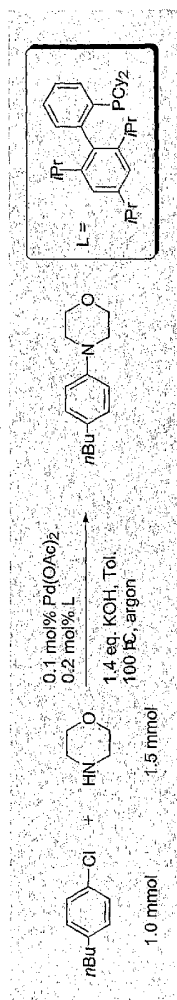
Entry	Addition of water	% Conv.	% GC yield
1	0	100	18
2	1 eq. (18 $\mu$ L)	100	76 (iso)



Entry	Addition of water	% Conv.	% uncorrected GC yield
1	0	100	73 (88 iso.)
2	1 eq. (18 $\mu$ L)	100	73



# **Pd-catalyzed Amination of Aryl Chloride: Reaction Time**





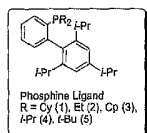
entry	Time/ h	% GC yield <sup>a</sup>
1	1	23
2	2	48
3	3	78
4	5	>99

<sup>a</sup> Dodecane was used as the internal standard.



Figure 14











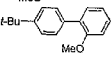


Entry	Aryl Tosylate	Boronic Acid	Pd/L (mol%) <sup>a</sup>	Base (3 equiv)	Solvent	Temperature (°C)	Time (h)	Product	% Yield
1		PhB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> +H <sub>2</sub> O	THF	80	3		94
			2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> +H <sub>2</sub> O	Dioxane	90	5		100 (GC)
			2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	Dioxane	130	22		92
			1/2	CsF	THF	90	19		98
			2/5	KF	THF	90	18		4 (GC)
			2/5	Cs <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	THF	90	18		85 (GC)
			2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	THF	90	5		93 (GC)
			2/5	KF	Dioxane	90	16		63 (GC)
			2/5	CsF	Dioxane	90	16		86 (GC)
			2/5	Cs <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	Dioxane	90	16		98 (GC)
			2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	Dioxane	90	5		94 (GC)
			2/5	KF	Toluene	90	16		61 (GC)
			2/5	CsF	Toluene	90	23		57 (GC)
			2/5	Cs <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	Toluene	90	23		61 (GC)
			2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	Toluene	90	5		93 (GC)
			2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	DME	90	24		87 (GC)
			2/5 <sup>b</sup>	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> +H <sub>2</sub> O	THF	80	23		72 (GC)
			2/5 <sup>c</sup>	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> +H <sub>2</sub> O	THF	80	23		58 (GC)
			2/5 <sup>d</sup>	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> +H <sub>2</sub> O	THF	80	23		82 (GC)



<sup>a</sup> Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> and the phosphine ligand 1 (R = Cy) were used. <sup>b</sup> Phosphine ligand 2 (R = Et). <sup>c</sup> Phosphine ligand 3 (R = Cp).  
<sup>d</sup> Phosphine ligand 5 (R = t-Bu).







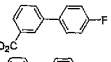


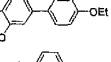









Figure 15

Entry	Aryl Tosylate	Boronic Acid	Pd/L (mol%) <sup>a</sup>	Base (3 equiv)	Solvent	Temperature (°C)	Time (h)	Product	% Yield
1		PhB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> ·H <sub>2</sub> O	THF	80	3		92
			2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	Dioxane	130	23		95
			1/2	CsF	THF	90	19		89
2		PhB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	2/5 1/2	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> CsF	Dioxane THF	130 90	23 19		91 98
3		PhB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	2/5 2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> ·H <sub>2</sub> O	Dioxane THF	130 80	24 3		91 91
4		PhB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	Dioxane	130	24		68
5			2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	Dioxane	130	19		92
6		PhB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	1/2	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	Dioxane	90	19		78

<sup>a</sup> Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> and the phosphine ligand 1 (R = Cy) were used.







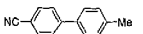




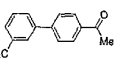
Figure 16

Entry	Aryl Tosylate	Boronic Acid	Pd/L (mol% <sup>a</sup> )	Base (3 equiv)	Solvent	Temperature (°C)	Time (h)	Product	% Yield
1		PhB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	1/2 2/5	CsF K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	THF Dioxane	90 130	19 19		91 95
2		(HO) <sub>2</sub> B- 	1/2 2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> +H <sub>2</sub> O K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> +H <sub>2</sub> O	THF THF	90 90	7 7		87 65
3		(HO) <sub>2</sub> B- 	1/2 2/5	CsF K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	THF Dioxane	90 130	14 22		85 85
4		PhB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	Dioxane	130	22		93
5		PhB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	1/2	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> +H <sub>2</sub> O	THF	90	4		80
6		PhB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	1/2	CsF	THF	90	24		64
7		(HO) <sub>2</sub> B- 	2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> +H <sub>2</sub> O	THF	90	6		86

<sup>a</sup> Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> and the phosphine ligand 1 (R = Cy) were used.







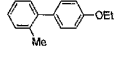


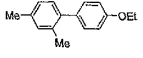


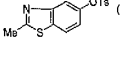

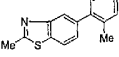
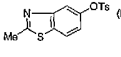

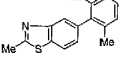
Figure 17

Entry	Aryl Tosylate	Boronic Acid	Pd/Lt. (mol%): <sup>a</sup>	Base ( $\delta$ equiv)	Solvent	Temperature (°C)	Time (h)	Product	% Yield
1		PhB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	Dioxane	130	19		64
2			2/5 5/10	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> +H <sub>2</sub> O K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> +H <sub>2</sub> O	THF THF	90 90	3 3		72 <sup>b</sup> 76 <sup>c</sup>
3		PhB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	1/2	CsF	THF	90	19		31 <sup>d</sup>
4			2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> +H <sub>2</sub> O	THF	90	3		62 <sup>e</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> and the phosphine ligand 1 (R = Cy) were used. <sup>b</sup> 26% of 4-cyanophenol was also isolated. <sup>c</sup> 20% of 4-cyanophenol was also isolated. <sup>d</sup> 10% of 4-cyanophenol was also isolated. <sup>e</sup> 22% of 3-(4,4,4-trifluorophenyl)phenol was also isolated.



Figure 18

Entry	Aryl Tosylate	Boronic Acid	Pd/L (mol%) <sup>a</sup>	Base (3 equiv)	Solvent	Temperature (°C)	Time (h)	Product	% Yield
1		PhB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	1/2	CsF	THF	90	19		93
2		(HO) <sub>2</sub> B- 	1/2	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> •H <sub>2</sub> O	THF	90	23		73
3		(HO) <sub>2</sub> B- 	2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> •H <sub>2</sub> O	Dioxane	110	23		86
			2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> •H <sub>2</sub> O	Dioxane	100	23		58 (GC)
			2/5 <sup>b</sup>	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> •H <sub>2</sub> O	Dioxane	100	23		64 (GC)
			2/5 <sup>b</sup>	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> •H <sub>2</sub> O	Dioxane	110	23		94 (GC)
4		PhB(OH) <sub>2</sub>	1/2	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> •H <sub>2</sub> O	THF	90	23		89
5		(HO) <sub>2</sub> B- 	2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> •H <sub>2</sub> O	THF	80	3		97
6		(HO) <sub>2</sub> B- 	2/5	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> •H <sub>2</sub> O	Dioxane	110	13		85
			2/5 <sup>b</sup>	K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> •H <sub>2</sub> O	Dioxane	110	23		97 (GC)

<sup>a</sup> Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> and the phosphine ligand 1 (R = Cy) were used. <sup>b</sup> Phosphine ligand 4 (R = *i*-Pr).



Figure 19

Entry	Aryl Tosylate	Boronic Acid	Time (h)	Product	Isolated Yield (%)
1			3		94
2			3		91
3			5		81
4			3		94
5			3		91
6			5 3		83 78
7			3		91
8			3		39

Conditions: Aryl tosylate (1 equiv), arylboronic acid (2 equiv), Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (2%), Phosphine ligand 1 (5%), K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>•H<sub>2</sub>O (3 equiv), THF, 80 °C.